REPORT
OF
A TOUR IN EASTERN RAJPUTANA
IN
1882-83.

BY
MAJOR-GENERAL A. CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., C.I.E.,
ROYAL ENGINEERS | BENGAL RETIRED |
DIRECTOR-GENERAL OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

VOLUME XX.

"What is aimed at is an accurate description, illustrated by plans, measurements, drawings or photographs, and by copies of inscriptions of such remains as most deserve notice, with the history of them so far as it may be traceable, and a record of the traditions that are preserved regarding them." — LORD CANNING.

"What the learned world demand of us in India is to be quite certain of our data, to place the monumental record before them exactly as it now exists, and to interpret it faithfully and literally." — JAMES PRINSEP.

PUBLISHED BY THE DIRECTOR GENERAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA
NEW DELHI
2000
PREFACE.

DURING the cold season of 1882-83 I explored a great part of Eastern Rajputana, including portions of the states of Alwar, Bharatpur, Karauli, Dholpur, and Gwalior and the adjoining British districts of Delhi, Gurgaon, and Mathura.

In Alwar I visited the old capitals of Tejâra, Râjgarh, and Pâranagar, with the border forts of Indor, Sarhata, and Kotila, all of which have been famous for centuries in the history of the Meys, or Meos of Mewât. As Hindus the Meos often successfully resisted the arms of the Muhammadan kings of Delhi until the time of Feroz Tughlak, when they became converts to Muhammadanism. But in spite of their change of religion the Moslem Meos were just as turbulent as their Hindu ancestors—and they remained virtually independent from the time of Timur's invasion until the conquest of Northern India by Bâbar. Bahâdur Khan Nâhar, the founder of the Khânzâdah dynasty of Mewât, secured the favour of Timur by numerous presents, of which the conqueror chiefly prized a pair of white parrots, or cockatoos, which must have been at least 80 years old, as they are said to have been in the possession of Tughlak Shah.

The principal remains of the Meo Rulers consist of mosques and tombs. At Kotila I found a fine old stone mosque, standing on an elevated site, which was formerly occupied by a famous Hindu Temple. It was begun by Bahâdur Nâhar himself in A.H. 795, and finished by his successor in A.H. 803, as recorded in the inscription over the entrance gateway of the enclosure.
The town of Sambhali, mentioned in this inscription, still exists under the name of Shâhâbâd, 4 miles to the west of Tejâra.

At Tejâra itself there is one of the largest Muhammadan tombs now standing in Northern India. The name of the owner of this fine mausoleum is not certainly known, but it is said to be the last resting-place of Alâ-ud-din Alam Shah, the brother of Sikandar Lodi, who was for a long time the Governor of Tejâra during Sikandar's reign. He afterwards disagreed with his nephew Ibrahim Lodi, and joined Bâbar, on his invasion, in A.H. 932. He lived into Humâyûn's reign; but it is not known when or where he died.

In the Bharatpur territory I visited the holy grove, or forest, of Kadamba-vana, now called Kâman. The Hindu temples were demolished in the reign of Ititmish, and a large mosque built on their site. The mosque is known as the Assi-Khambha, or "Eighty Pillars." Built into the wall inside I found an early inscription of the old Surasena Rajas of Muthura. An inscription over the gateway of the Masjid assigns its erection to Ititmish.

From Kâman I went to Bayâna, one of the famous strongholds of Upper India. There I obtained a large number of Muhammadan inscriptions, of which the most interesting are a series recording the rule of the Auhadi family for several generations. Here again I found old mosques built of Hindu materials, which have now, under a Hindu government, reverted to Hindu use. The two principal mosques date from the reigns of Ala-ud-din Muhammad Khalji and his son Kutb-ud-din Mubârak. The latter is now used as a cattle-yard, and is only known to the people as a Nohara, or "cattle-pen."

The great fort of Tahangarh in the Kauauli territory has hitherto been unnoticed, although it was formerly one of the great forts of Upper India. It was besieged by Muhammad-bin-Sâm in person, and would appear to have remained in the hands of the Muhammadans down to the time of Ibrahim Lodi and Islam Shah Sûr, of both of whom inscriptions still remain in the fort. It is now quite deserted, and is filled with thick jungle infested by tigers. In the early Muhammadan histories the name is written Thangar; but the founda-
tion of the place is ascribed to Tahan Pāl, one of the early Yadava Rajas, and the name is so written at the present day.

Whilst in this neighbourhood I visited the battle-field of Khānwa, where Bābar defeated the great Hindu prince Sangrām, Rana of Mewar, and his ally Hasan Khān, Ruler of Mewāt. Here I sought for, and found, the Baoli well which Bābar built on the spot where he poured out all the wine in his camp, in fulfilment of a vow which he had long made, and regularly neglected, until the imminent danger of his position in front of an overwhelming force reminded him of his broken vows.

In the Gwalior territory the chief place visited was the great Jain Temple of Dubkund. The site is very inaccessible, as it lies in the very heart of the deep jungles, 76 miles to the south-west of Gwalior direct, and 44 miles to west north-west from Sipri. From Gwalior the actual distance by road is 98 miles. The temple is a square enclosure of 81 feet each side. On each side there are ten rooms. The four corner rooms open outwards, but all the rest open inwards into a corridor supported on square pillars. The entrance is on the east side, through one of the small rooms. Each of these thirty-five chapels (thirty-four opening inwards, and four corner rooms opening outwards) originally contained a statue, of which only broken pieces now remain; but there are many of the pedestals still in-situ with richly carved canopies above. The entrance to each chapel is also most elaborately carved after the fashion of the entrance to the sanctum of a Brahmanical temple. There are four figures on each jamb, and three large seated figures on each lintel, one in the middle, and one at each end, with small standing figures between them.

On one of the pillars there is a short inscription which gives the date of 1152 Samvat, and on the pedestal of one of the broken figures there is a nearly obliterated inscription with the date of Samvat 1151. The temple, however, was built a few years earlier, as one of the pillars of the corridor or inside bears a long inscription of 59 lines, giving the date of the erection in Samvat 1145, or A.D. 1088. It opens with the Jaina invocation—

Aum ! Namo Vitarāgāya.
"Glory to Vitarâga," which is one of the titles of the Jaina Saints. As the inscription mentions the Kachhapatâgâta-tilaka, or ornament of the Kachwâha race, the country must then have belonged to the Kacchwâha Raja of Gwalior.

At Pâroli and Parâvali, situated in the hills to the north of the fortress of Gwalior, at 9 to 16 miles, there is a very great assemblage of small stone temples of the later Gupta style. The most curious building is a large covered well, called Chaua-kiiâ, or the "Roofed well." It has a small temple of the Gupta style attached to it. It possesses an inscription dated in Samvat 1528, or A.D. 1471, during the reign of the Tomara Raja Sri Kirtti Singha Deva, who reigned from A.D. 1454 to 1479. But the well must be many centuries older than his time, as the style of the temple is undoubtedly that of the Gupta period, while the pillars show that a complete re-arrangement must have been made at some period long subsequent to the original erection.

In the district of Mathura I discovered several old inscriptions of the Indo-Scythian period, one of which is dated in the year 62, or A.D. 150 according to my reckoning. A still older record was set up during the reign of the son of the Satrap Rajubula, who most probably ruled about the beginning of the Christian era. But the most valuable discovery made at Mathura was a colossal statue, 7 feet high, cut in the round, with an inscription in Maurya characters, like those on the Asoka Pillars. This statue was found at the village of Parkham, which is now one of the railway stations between Mathura and Agra.

At Mahâban, on the opposite bank of the Jumna a little below Mathura, I got a long inscription of 29 lines dated in Samvat 1207, or A.D. 1150, with the name of Maharaja Ajaya Pala Deva, one of the Yâdavansi Rajas, who reigned from A.D. 1135 to 1160. I found also that a considerable part of an old Hindu Temple was still standing intact in the Masjid of Eighty Pillars. Even the roof of this portion has remained undisturbed.

At Kota, 5 miles to the north of Mathura, I found a large number of pillars of a Buddhist railing. They were all of the usual type, with a male or female figure on one face, and
some lotus medallions on the opposite face. They were all of small size, being only 2 feet 8½ inches in height, with a breadth of 7 inches, and a thickness of 3 inches. Here I found a small independent group of two female figures, with a tree on the back of the sculpture.

At Chaumukha, there is a curious old Buddhist capital, with four females standing between four lions. Hence the name of the village, as Chau-mukha is only a corruption of Chatur-mukha, or "four faces." I could not find any other remains. Mr. Growse has described this sculpture as the base of a pillar. But, so far as my observation has gone, the Buddhist monoliths are invariably without bases.

In the Gurgaon District I visited Firozpur-Jhirka, Kotila, Indor, Palah, Sohna, Bhonsi, and Gurgaon. Kotila I have already noticed as one of the border places of Alwar. Firozpur-Jhirka is remarkable for its fine springs of water in a cleft of the range of hills, through which a good road has now been made leading to Tejára. These springs were visited by the Emperor Bābār. The hills and surrounding country have now been cleared of jungle, and the lands are well cultivated. But in former days, when the whole place was covered with jungle, the turbulent Khânzâdah Chiefs of Mewât invariably retreated to Jhirka (or the "springs"), where they felt themselves to be safe from pursuit. The place was renamed as Firozpur-Jhirka by the brother of Bahâdur Nâher during the reign of Firoz Tughlak, when the two brothers, as I conclude, received grants of Tejára and Jhirka on becoming Musalmans.

In the Delhi District I visited several buildings that had hitherto escaped observation, as well as many others that required careful measurements. Amongst the latter I may mention the Tomb of Sultân Ghârî at Mahipâlpur, the Tomb of Firoz Shah Tughlak near Begampur, and the Tomb of Mubârak Sayîd at Mubârakpur Kotila. Amongst the former are the curious Baithak and Tomb of Kabir-uddin Auliya, near Begumpur, and the Chor-Minâr, or "Thieves-Tower," near the same place. This Tower is circular, with rows of holes on the outside for the reception of the heads of thieves.

At Khairpur I measured the Jâmi Masjid of Sikandar
Lodi, with its fine gateway, copied from the Alai Darwaza of the Kuth Masjid.

This season's tour has been very fruitful in the acquisition of Muhammadan inscriptions, amongst which I may mention the following novelties—

2 of the Emperor Il'timish from Kâman and Okhala.
1 of Kutb-ud-din Aibak, dated in A.H. 608.
2 of Ala-ud-din Mahammad Khalji—one in highly ornamental Tughra characters, the other dated in A.H. 705.
3 of Kutb-ud-din Mubârak Khalji, dated 718, 718, and 720.
1 of Fironz Tughlak, dated in A.H. 753.
1 of Bahâdur Nâhar of Mewât, dated in A.H. 795 and 803.
1 of Auhad Khan of Bayâna, dated in A.H. 820.
1 of Muhammad Khan Auhadi of Bayâna, dated in A.H. 850.
1 of Dâüd Khan Auhadi of Bayâna, dated A.H. 861.
1 of Sikandar Lodi from Jâmi Masjid at Khairpur, A.H. 900.
1 of Ibrahim Lodi from Tahangarh, dated in A.H. 925.
1 of Bibi Zarina (? mother of Sikandar Lodi) from Dholpur A.H. 942.
1 of Islam Shah from Tahangarh, dated in A.H. 953.
1 of Daulat Khan from Bayâna, dated A.H. 961.

A. CUNNINGHAM.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>MATHURA.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>ALWAR.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Parkham</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>29.</td>
<td>Kutwâl</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Mahwan</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>30.</td>
<td>Dholpur</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Mahâban</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Lohban</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Pâli Khera</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Mora</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Anyor</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Kota</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Chaumukha</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Tumaula</td>
<td>53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BHAJATPUR.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GURGAON.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Kâman, or Kadamba-vana</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>38.</td>
<td>Firozpur Jhirka</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Bayâna, or Payâmpuri</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>39.</td>
<td>Kotila</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Sikandar</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>40.</td>
<td>Indor</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Vijay-Mandargarh</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>41.</td>
<td>Palah</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>Tahangarh</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>42.</td>
<td>Sohna</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>Dhandora</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>43.</td>
<td>Bhonsi</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>Khânwa</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>44.</td>
<td>Gurgaon</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>Rupbâs</td>
<td>98</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GVALIAR.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DELHI.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>Dubkund</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>45.</td>
<td>Iron Pillar at Mahrauli</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>Kadwai</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>46.</td>
<td>Mahipâlpur, Sultân Ghâri</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>Pâroli</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>47.</td>
<td>Begampur, Masjid and Tomb</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48.</td>
<td>Tomb of Kabir-ud-din Auliya</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>49.</td>
<td>Chor Minâr</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50.</td>
<td>Tomb of Firoz Shah</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>51.</td>
<td>Shahpur—small Masjid</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>52.</td>
<td>Kotila—Tomb of Mubârak Sayid</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>53.</td>
<td>Khairpur, Jâmi Masjid</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54.</td>
<td>Okhala</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PLATES.

I.—Map of Eastern Rajputana .......................... 1
II.—Map of Mathura District .......................... 30
III.—Mathura—Sculptures .............................. 35
IV.— Do. Jain Sculpture ............................... 34
V.— Do. Inscriptions ................................. 36
VI.—Parkham—Colossal Statue ........................ 39
VII.—Mahâban—Plan of Masjid ......................... 42
VIII.— Do. Enlarged Plan of Masjid ................ 42
IX.— Do. Front View of Masjid ...................... 42
X.— Do. Inscriptions ................................. 46
XI.—Kamân—Plan of Masjid ........................... 55
XII.— Do. Inscription ................................. 57
XIII.—Bayâna—Plan of Ukha Masjid .................. 71
XIV.— Do. Inscription of Alâ-ud-din ................. 76
XV.— Do. Do. of Mubârak Shah ........................ 71
XVI.— Do. Plan of Jhâlar Baoli ..................... 69
XVII.— Do. Inscriptions of Auhadi Family .......... 83
XVIII.—Siâmdra—Plan of Masjid ...................... 79
XIX.—Tahangarh—Inscriptions ......................... 88
XX.—Dubkund—Plan of Jain Temple ................... 99
XXI.— Do. Sanskrit Inscription ....................... 102
XXII.— Do. ........................................... 102
XXIII.—Paroli—Temples ................................ 105
XXIV.—Parâvali—Map of site .......................... 107
XXV.— Do. Garhi Temple ............................... 108
XXVI.— Do. Chauakua, and Temple .................... 110
XXVII.—Tejâra—Plan of Tomb .......................... 114
XXVIII.—Firozpur and Sarhata—Temple and Masjid .... 118
XXIX.—Parânagar and Talao—Temples ................. 124
XXX.—Kotila—Masjid and Tomb of Bahâdur Nâhar .... 129
XXXI.— Do. Inscriptions of Bahâdur Nâhar and Firoz .... 131
XXXII.—Delhi—Tomb of Sultan Ghâri .................. 142
XXXIII.—Begampur—Tomb of Kabir-ud-din Auliya .... 146
XXXIV.— Do. Chor Minâr and Tomb of Firoz Shah .... 149
XXXV.—Mubârakpur—Tomb of Mubârak Shah .......... 153
XXXVI.—Khairpur—Plan of Jâmi Masjid .............. 155
XXXVII.— Do. Inscriptions ........................... 156
XXXVIII.— Do. Plan of Gateway of Masjid .......... 157
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

REPORT OF A TOUR IN EASTERN RAJPUTANA IN 1882-83.

I.—RAJPUTĀNA.

At the present day the name of Rajputāna is restricted to the different states lying between the Jumna and the Narbadā, of which the Jumna forms the eastern boundary. But previous to the Mahratta conquests the whole of Sindhia’s dominions was held by various Rājput chiefs, whose descendants still occupy large portions of their old territories. Up to a very late date, therefore, the country of the Rājputs really extended from the Sutlej on the west to the Chhota Sindh river of Narwar on the east.

Within these boundaries the old states of Rājputāna may be conveniently divided into three large groups, according to their relative positions, as western, eastern, and southern—

I.—Western Rājputāna would thus include the Rāthor states of Bikaner and Márwār, the Jādon-Bhatti state of Jesalmer, the Kachwāha states of Jaypur and Shekhāwati, and the Chauhān state of Ajmer.

II.—Eastern Rājputāna would include the present Naruka Kachwāha state of Alwar, the Jât states of Bharatpur and Dholpur, the Jādon state of Karauli, the British districts of Gurgaon, Mathura, and Agra, and the whole of the northern districts of Gwalior, which still bear the names of their old Rājpūt proprietors as Jādonwati, Tomargār, Kachwāha-gār, Bhadaur-gār, and Khichiwāra.1

1 See Plate I for the map of Eastern Rājputāna.
III.—Southern Rājputāna would include the two Chauhān states of Būndi and Kota, with the whole of Mewār and Mālwa.

With the exception of Eastern Mālwa, of which Bhilsa forms the centre, the whole of Southern Rājputāna has been placed under Dr. Burgess, the Archaeological Surveyor of Western India. I have myself explored the greater part of Eastern Mālwa from Bhilsa to Chanderi, and from Eran to Bheraghat on the Narbada.

For the work of the present season I made over Western Rājputāna to my Assistant, Mr. H. B. W. Garrick, who, as a photographer, would be able to do justice to the fine old buildings in Mārwār, Ajmer, and other places.

Eastern Rājputāna I have myself explored, and the result is given in the following report.

In ancient times the whole of the country lying between the Arballī hills of Alwar and the river Jumna was divided between Matsya on the west and Surasena on the east, with Dasārna on the south and south-east border.

Matsya then included the whole of the present Alwar territory, with portions of Jaypur and Bharatpur. Bairāt and Māchāri were both in Matsya-desa; while Kāman, Mathura, and Bayāna were all in Surasena. To the east were the Panchālas, who held Rohilkhand and Antarbeda, or the Gangetic Doāb.

The Surasenas were Jādavas, or Jādovansis, to which race belonged both Krishna and his antagonist Kansa, the king of Mathura. A large portion of their old territory is still in the possession of the Jādon Rājā of Karauli.

The Surasenas had a separate dialect, known in ancient times as the Suraseni, just as their descendants, the present people of Braj, have their own dialect of Braj Bhāsha. At the time of Alexander's invasion the Surasenas worshipped a god whom the Greeks identified with Herakles. Their chief towns were Methora and Kleisoboras, or Mathura and Krishnapura, between which flowed the river Jomanes or Jumna. Kleisoboras, or Krishnapura, I take to be the present suburbs of Mathura surrounding the Katra, between which and
the present city of Mathura either the Jumna itself, or a large branch of it, must once have flowed. This question will be fully examined in my report on Mathura.

The territory of the Surasenas was then only partially cleared, as we learn from the names of the different forests into which it was divided, many of which still survive.¹

Thus, there are—

1. — Mahā-vana, or Mahāban, the great forest.
2. — Kadamba-vana, or Kāman, the Kadamba forest.
3. — Pilu-vana, or Pilana, the Pilu forest.
4. — Madhu-vana, or Madhuban, the Mahwa forest.
5. — Khadirā-vana, or Khairban, the Khair forest.
6. — Tāla-vana, or Tālban, the Palm forest.
7. — Vrinda-vana, or Brindāban, the Tulsi forest.

It is needless to mention any more of these names, as the people now reckon at least 36, of which 12 are Mahā-vanas, or "great forests," and 24 are Upa-vanas, or "lesser forests." Most of the names will be found in Mr. Growse's elaborate account of the Mathura district.

In spite of the popular worship of Krishna, the Buddhists would seem to have obtained a firm footing in the district at an early date, for not only do the Buddhist books speak of Sonavasi and Upagupta of Mathura as two of their great teachers, during the reign of Asoka, but I have, during my late tour, been fortunate enough to find a colossal statue with an inscription on its pedestal in Asoka characters.

During the rule of the Indo-Scythian Princes in Mathura the Buddhist religion further appears to have become general over the whole district, as I have found Buddhist remains at Kota and Chaumuha to the north of Mathura, at Anyor to the west, and at Parkham and Mahwan to the south. At the same time the Jainas also had a large establishment on the site of the Kankâli mound, where a few years ago I exhumed many naked Jaina statues, including one described in its inscription as a statue of Vardhamâna, or Mahâvira, the last of the 24 Jaina pontiffs.

¹ See Plate II, in which these bâns, or forests, are laid down.
Up to this time no early traces of Brâhmanism have been found in the Mathura district, although there can be no doubt that the worship of Vishnu still flourished there. But before the middle of the 7th century, when the Chinese pilgrim Hwen Thsang visited the city, Mathura possessed no less than fifty Brâhmanical temples, and was under the rule of a Sudra king, who worshipped the Devas. At that time Buddhism had already begun to decline, as there were then only ten monasteries with about 800 monks. During the three following centuries Brâhmanism became the prevailing religion of India, and when Mâhmud of Ghazni captured Mathura, there is no mention of any worship except that of the Brâhmanical gods.

During the long period of 13 centuries between the expeditions of Alexander the Great and Mâhmud of Ghazni, the political changes experienced by Mathura were even greater than the religious ones. The old Yâdava line of princes had first succumbed to the power of the great Maurya dynasty of Magadha, and was afterwards overwhelmed by an irruption of the Indo-Scythians, who, about the beginning of the Christian era, established themselves firmly in Mathura, under the Satraps Râjubul and his son Saudâsa. The rule of these chiefs is attested by both coins and inscriptions found on the spot. During the whole, or the greater part, of the first two centuries of the Christian era, Mathura formed the most eastern province of the great Indo-Scythian empire of Kanishka and his successors Huvishka and Vasu Deva, as proved by their coins and inscriptions exhumed on the spot.

The country of the Surasenas then fell under the powerful sway of the Gupta dynasty, whose coins and inscriptions have also been found at Mathura. In the Purânas the possession of Mathura is assigned to the nine Nâga kings, who would appear to have been contemporary with the Guptas, and who were most probably their tributaries. The dominant power of the Guptas was broken about A.D. 319, on the death of Skanda Gupta, but they continued to rule over Northern India for some centuries later.

At the time of Hwen Thsang’s visit, in A.D. 635, the
king of Mathura was a Sudra, but only a few centuries later the Jâdon Râjputs are found in full possession of both Bayâna and Mathura, the former under Vijaya Pâla in A.D. 1043, and his son Tahan Pâla, and the latter under Ajaya Pâla in A.D. 1150. Nearly the whole of Eastern Rajputâna therefore formerly belonged to the Yâduvansis, or Jâdon Rajputs. They held one-half of Alwar, with the whole of Bharatpur, Karauli, and Dholpur, besides the British districts of Gurgaon, Mathura, and the greater part of Agra to the west of the Jumna. It seems probable also that they may have held some portions of the present Gwalior territory, lying along the Chambal River opposite Karauli.

As nearly all the places which I visited during my last tour lay within the limits which I have assigned to Eastern Râjputâna, some account of the principal races who have held these countries for about three thousand years seems to be necessary. These are the Lunar Yâduvansis and the Solar Nikumbhas in ancient times, and in later days the Khânzâdahs and the Meos.

II.—THE YÂDUVANSIS.

The only Hindû descendants of the Yâduvansis at the present day are the Jâdons of the small state of Karauli, to the west of the Chambal, and the Jâdons of Sabalgarh, or Jâdonvati, in the Gwalior territory to the east of that river. But the Musalmâns of acknowledged Jâdon descent form a very large portion of the population of Eastern Râjputâna, from Sohna and Alwar on the west to the Chambal on the east, and from the banks of the Jumna to Karauli and Sabalgarh on the south. These Jâdon Musalmâns are now known as the Khânzâdahs and Meus or Meos, of whom I will presently give some account.

The Yâduvansis, of course, claim descent from Krishna, the acknowledged lord of Mathura after the death of Kansa. Their early history, therefore, consists of a number of the popular tales of Krishna derived from the Mahâbhârata and the Purânas. But something like real history begins.
with Dharma Pâla, the 77th in descent from Krishna according to the lists of the chroniclers. He is the first who bears the name of Pâla, which has descended in the family of the Karauli Râjâs to the present day. His probable date is about 800 A.D. He and his successors are said to have resided in Bayâna. The eleventh in descent from Dharma Pâla is Vijaya Pâla, to whom the building of the fortress of Vijayamandargarh is unanimously attributed. An inscription bearing his name still exists on one of the Hindû pillars of the Masjid in the Bâhari-Bhitari-Mohalla in the town of Bayâna. It gives the date of Sambat 1100, or A.D. 1043. His son was Tahan Pâla, who built the great Fort of Tahangarh, which stands on the crest of the long sandstone range of hills 14 miles to the south of Bayâna, and the same distance to the east of Hindaun. His date will, therefore, be about Sambat 1130, or A.D. 1073. From him the Khânzâdahs trace their descent. After the occupation of Bayâna by the Muhammadans, the Râjâ Kunwar Pâl retired to Tahangarh, whither he was followed by Muhammad Ghori and his general Kutb-ud-din Aibak. The reigning Râjâ is named Kuwar Pâla by the Muhammadan historians, and this name is found in the list of the bards as the second or third prince after Tahan Pâla. His date, therefore, corresponds very fairly with that of the capture of Tahangarh in A.H. 592, or A.D. 1196.

In Mahâban I obtained an inscription of Râjâ Ajaya Pâla Deva, dated in Sambat 1207, or A.D. 1150. In the lists his name follows immediately after that of Kuwar Pâl. He is, therefore, placed as much too late as Kuwar Pâl is too early. By transposing the two their dates would agree exactly with that of the inscription and the Muhammadan historian.

On the capture of Tahangarh the Jâdon Râjâ retired to Karauli, and when hard-pressed by the Muhammadans he retreated across the Chambal to the jungles of Sabalgarh, which the family succeeded in adding to their territories under the name of Jâdonvati, which that district still bears. Eventually the Râjâ returned to Karauli, where his descendant still reigns.
The names in the two following lists are derived from the bards' chronicles; the first from the books of Mûkji, the famous bard of the Khichi Chauhâns, and the second from those of the Bayâna Bhâts. They agree fairly well, and are, I believe, quite as trustworthy as any lists derived from similar sources. It is probable that several names have been omitted, as the average length of reign of the recorded names is nearly 23 years. Vijaya Pâla, the 12th Râjâ in the above list, was reigning in Sambat 1100, or A.D. 1043, and Hari Pâla, the 47th king, died in 1850, shortly afterwards. Thirty-six kings thus reigned for about 850 years, or nearly 23 years each. This is, of course, possible, as the mean length of an Indian generation is about 25 years. But as the mean length of an Indian reign is not more than 15 or 16 years, I think it probable that several names may have dropped out. In the following list the approximate dates only are entered, as calculated at the average of 22 years per reign, with some slight variations in the earlier reigns to suit the known dates:

Ydduvansi Râjâs of Bayâna and Karauli.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approximate date</th>
<th>Mûkji's List</th>
<th>Bayâna Bhât's List</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dharma Pâla.</td>
<td>Vijaya Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Singha Pâla.</td>
<td>Tahan Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jaga Pâla.</td>
<td>Dharma Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sangrâma Pâla.</td>
<td>Ajaya Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kuntha Pâla.</td>
<td>Hari Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bhauma Pâla.</td>
<td>Soha Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sûcha Pâla.</td>
<td>Ananga Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pûcha Pâla.</td>
<td>Prithi Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virama Pâla.</td>
<td>Râjâ Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jaita Pâla.</td>
<td>Treloka Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1030</td>
<td>Vijaya Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1060</td>
<td>Tahan Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1090</td>
<td>Kshiti Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1120</td>
<td>Dharma Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1150</td>
<td>Kunwar Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1180</td>
<td>Ajaya Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1196</td>
<td>Hari Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1220</td>
<td>Soha Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1242</td>
<td>Ananga Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1264</td>
<td>Prithi Pâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1286</td>
<td>Râjâ Pâla.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Yāduvansi Rājās of Bayāna and Karauli—continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approximate date</th>
<th>Mokji's List</th>
<th>Bāyāna Bhatt's List</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1308</td>
<td>Vipala Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1330</td>
<td>Asala Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1352</td>
<td>Gugola Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1374</td>
<td>Arjua Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1396</td>
<td>Vikrama jīt Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>1418</td>
<td>Abhay Chand Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>1440</td>
<td>Prithirāj Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>1462</td>
<td>Chandrasena Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>1484</td>
<td>Bhrātri Chand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>1506</td>
<td>Gopāl Dās</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>1528</td>
<td>Dwarka Dās</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>1550</td>
<td>Mukand Dās</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>1572</td>
<td>Juga Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>1594</td>
<td>Tulsi Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>1616</td>
<td>Dharm Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>1638</td>
<td>Ratna Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>1660</td>
<td>Arti Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>1682</td>
<td>Ajaya Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>1704</td>
<td>Rāche Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>1726</td>
<td>Sujādhar Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>1748</td>
<td>Kunwar Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>1770</td>
<td>Sri Gopāl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>1792</td>
<td>Mānīk Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>1814</td>
<td>Amola Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>1836</td>
<td>Hari Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>1856</td>
<td>Madhu Pāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>1879</td>
<td>Arjun Pāla</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No. 36 was reigning in 1850.
No. 37 was reigning throughout the mutiny.

### III.—THE NIKUMBHAS.

But there was another race in Northern Rājputāna as ancient and as famous as the Lunar Yādavas. This was the solar race of the Nikumbhas, the kings of Ayodhya, from which sprang Māndhātrī, Sagara, Bhāgiratha, and Rāma. Kuvalayāswa, the great-grandfather of Nikumbha, having conquered the demon Dhundhu, acquired the title of Dhundhumāra, or "Slayer of Dhundhu," and gave his name to the country which is now known as Dhundhār, or Jaypur. Here his descendants remained under the name of Nikumbhas, and to them is attributed the foundation of most of the old forts and cities in Alwar and Northern Jaypur. Under Māndhātrī and Sagara they came into collision with the Haihayas and Tālajangas on the Narbada, where a branch of their race still held terri-
tory in the thirteenth century. Two inscriptions have been found in Khândes, one dated in Saka 1075, or A.D. 1153; and the other in Saka 1128, or A.D. 1216.1 In the latter the reigning king is said to be of the great solar race, from which "the king Nikumbha, best of princes, sprang; in whose line Mândhâta was famous, as well as Sagara, Bhâgiratha, and others." In the former the reigning prince is said to be "celebrated in the race—the illustrious solar race in which the Nikumbha was born—whose descendant was Râma."

"Of this race (as Tod 2 says), to which celebrity attaches in all the genealogies, we can only discover that they were proprietors of the district of Mândalgarh prior to the Gahlots," that is, they preceded the Sisodiyaș in Mewâr. The foundation of Alwar and Indor of Mewâr is attributed to them, and the ruined city of Abhaner, near Alwar, is said to have been their capital.

From these data it would seem that the Nikumbhas were amongst the earliest Arya settlers in Râjputâna. During the lapse of many centuries they lost their central provinces, and at the time of the Muhammadan conquest only the two outlying districts of Khândes on the south and Alwar on the north remained to them. The power of the northern Nikumbhas of Alwar is said to have been destroyed by Alâwal Khân, the father or predecessor of Hasan Khân, Khânzâdah, before the death of Bahlol in A.H. 894, or A.D. 1488.3

The name of Nikumbha has been supplanted in Northern India by that of Raghuvansa, or "descendant of Raghu," one of the ancestors of Dasaratha and Râma. According to the Purânas Raghu was the grandfather of Dasaratha; but according to Valmiki he lived thirteen generations before Dasaratha.

The legend of the demon Dhundhu and his defeat by Kuvalâyâswa "is told in much more detail in the Vayu and Brahma Purânas. Dhundhu hid himself beneath a sea of sand,

which Kuvalâyáswa and his sons dug up, unuttered by the flames which checked their progress, and finally destroyed most of them.” ¹ Wilson thinks that “the legend originates, probably, in the occurrence of some physical phenomenon, as an earthquake or volcano.” In my report on Jaypur or Dhundhār,² I have described the position of Dhundu’s cave at Gatta, near Jaypur, and I have suggested that the phenomenon may perhaps be attributed to the clouds of dust which the wind raises from the vast sandy plains on both banks of the Dhundhu river. The Nikumbhas who settled in this region retained their early tribal name, while their brethren of Ayodhya assumed the name of Rāghuvansis.

IV.—THE KHÂNZÂDAHHS.

The Khânzâdahs, who for several centuries were the rulers of Mewât, claim descent from the Jâdon Râjâ Tahan Pâla. When Muhammad Ghori captured Tahangarh many of the Jâdon families dispersed and settled wherever they could find a home. One chief, named Tej Pâla, found refuge with a descendant of Susarmajit, the Râjâ of Sarhata, and after a time founded Tejâra. His palace is still pointed out in Mohalla Mirdhon of Tejâra. Râjâ Bând Pâl, the son of Râjâ Tahan Pâl, is said to have emigrated in Samvat 1173, or A.D. 1116, and to have taken refuge in the hills near Kâman. His son was Ainti Pâla, whose son was Adhân Pâl, whose son was Insarâj, who had acquired Sarhata, near Tejâra. Insarâj had five sons, of whom the eldest, Lâkhân Pâl, was the founder of the great family of the Khânzâdahs, while the other four sons are said to have become the founders of the Jâdon branches of the Meus or Meos.

Lâkhân Pâl had two sons, Sambhâr Pâl and Sopar Pâl, both of whom became Muhammadans. The former took the name of Bahâdur Khân and held Sarhata (only 4 miles to the east of Tejâra), while the latter took the name of Chajju Khân, and obtained firm. From these two brothers

are descended all the families who lay claim to the title of Khânzâdah. Why they became Muhammadans has not been recorded. It is a common belief that they changed their religion to save their lives; and knowing the plundering habits of the Mewâtis and their general turbulence, the belief is perhaps well founded. I think, however, that the two brothers may have embraced the Muhammadan religion for the purpose of regaining their estates of Sarhata and Jhirka, which had been annexed to Delhi by Feroz Tughlak. The fact that the name of Jhirka was then changed to Firozpur seems to point to this conclusion, which is rendered almost certain by the following entry in Firoz Shâh’s autobiography:

"I encouraged my infidel subjects to embrace the religion of the Prophet, and proclaimed that every one who repeated the creed and became a Musalman should be exempt from the Jesia, or poll tax. Information of this came to the ears of the people, and great numbers of Hindus presented themselves and were admitted to the honour of Islam. Thus they came forward day by day from every quarter, and, adopting the faith, were exonerated from the Jesia, and were favoured with presents and honours."

Coupling this statement, made by Firoz Shâh himself, with the fact that Jhirka was then named Firozpur Jhirka, I think there can be little doubt that the two brothers became Musalmans partly perhaps for the sake of securing possession of their lands, but partly also for the sake of escaping punishment.

During the last two centuries, since the territory of Mewât has fallen into the hands of the Hindus of Alwar and Bharatpur, it has become the fashion to doubt the Jâdon descent of the Khânzâdahs, and to suggest that the title is derived from Khânahzâdhah, "a slave." But the term is Khânzâdah, the "offspring of a Khan," and not Khânahzâdah, "the offspring of the house" i.e., a slave. The fact is that both brothers received the title of Khan on their conversion to Islam, and therefore their descendants became Khânzâdahs. But their claim to royal descent from the

Hindu Râjâs of the country is too well attested to be shaken by the mere guesses of their enemies. The following statements of three different authors seem to me to be quite sufficient to establish the royal descent of the Khânzâdahs:—

1. The Emperor Baber, speaking of Hasan Khan of Mewât, who was one of his opponents at the great battle of Khânwâ, says that he “had received the government of Mewât from his ancestors, who had governed it in uninterrupted succession for nearly 200 years.”

2. Ahmad Yâdgâr, in his Târikh-i-Salatin AFAQhana, says, “Hasan Khan was a man of royal descent from several generations, and his family had possessed regal power until the reign of Firoz Shâh.” This book was written between the years 980 and 1000 A.H., during the latter part of the reign of Akbar.

3. Abul Fazl, in the 4th Book of his Ain-i-Akbari, says that “the Khânzâdahs were chiefly converted Jânuha Râjputs.”

The period of nearly 200 years mentioned by Baber can only refer to the time during which the family of the Khânzâdahs had held the government of Mewât after their conversion to Muhammadanism, as A.H. 932, the date of the battle of Khânwâ, less 175 years, will only reach back to A.H. 757 during the reign of Firoz Shâh, before whose reign the family had not been converted. But the statement of Ahmad Yâdgâr clearly refers to the earlier history of the family, when they possessed regal power, that is, while they were still Hindû Râjâs.

During this earlier period, the Hindu ancestors of the Khânzâdahs seem to have been almost continuously engaged in contests with the Musalmân kings of Delhi. We have nothing but the accounts of the Muhammadan historians for the two centuries which intervened between the first conquest of Northern India by Muhammad-bin-Sam, in A.H. 589, and the first appearance of the Khânzâdahs under Bahâdur Khan Nâhar in A.H. 789. It is highly amusing to read the com-

---

1 Baber’s Memoirs, pp. 368-69.
2 Elliot’s Muhammadan Historians, Vol. V, p. 35.
3 Blochmann’s Ain-i-Akbari, p. 334. Note.
placental manner in which the historian brands the Mewàtis as “Knaves, Hindus, thieves, and highway robbers,” in happy forgetfulness that the Muhammads themselves had begun the plundering. ¹

During the first half of the 7th century of the Hijra nothing is heard of the Mewàtis. There can be no doubt, however, that their country had been overrun by Itltitmis in A.H., 607-32, as the great Masjid of Chaunsat-Khamba, or the “sixty-four Pillars,” at Kàman was built during his reign out of Hindu materials, the pillars alone numbering 200. During the weak reigns of his successors Mewàt was left undisturbed; but in A.H. 654, or A.D. 1256, when the rebel Kutlugh Khân sought refuge in Mewàt with the Rànà Ran Pàl (or Raipàl, or Depàl), Ulugh Khan, the active minister of Mâhumd Shah, invaded the country and forced the rebel to fly. In A.H. 658, Ulugh Khan (afterwards the Emperor Balban) again invaded Mewàt, and captured the leader of the rebels named Malkah (perhaps Mangala), besides thousands of others, who were carried to Delhi and put to death with great cruelty near Hauz Ràni in front of the Badàun Gate of the city. During these campaigns Ulugh Khan captured the capital of Mewàt, named Santur, or Satur, and another city named Salmur, to which the Muhammads had never penetrated before. The former place I believe to be Indor, a name which is variously corrupted in the Persian characters to Hindwari, Andra, and Indwàr. Salmur can only be Alwar, the original name of which is supposed to be Arbal-pur, or “the city of the Arbal hills.”

The Rànà Depàl (or Ran Pàl or Raipàl) is probably the Aintì Pàl of the chronicles written in Persian characters, as I take the first syllable Ain to represent Ràm, and the second syllable ti to represent De, or Deva. The genealogy of the Hindu ancestors of the Khânzàdahs will then stand as follows:—

A.D.

1040—Vijaya Pàl, founded Vijayamandargarh.
1070—Tahan Pàl, founded Tahangarh.

¹ Raverty’s Tabakat-i Nasiri, p. 852.
A.D.
1216—Band Pâl, fled and founded Ajângarh.
1240—Ainti Pâl.
1270—Adhân Pâl, founded Kaltujpur in Tejâra.
1300—Insarâj reigned at Sarhata.
1330—Lâkhan Pâl (his two sons became Musalmans).
1360—Sambhar Pâl (became Bahâdur Khân, in Sarhata,) and Sopar Pâl (became Chajju Khan, in Jhirka).

I have already mentioned my belief that the name of Jhirka was changed to Firozpur during the reign of Firoz Shâh, after the conversion of the two brothers. In corroboration of this view I find the following statement in the Panjâb Gazetteer: "It is said that the emperor Firoz Shâh cantoned a force here [at Jhirka-Firozpur] for the control and subjection of the hill tribes." ¹

I have been disappointed in not finding any mention of Mewât during the long reign of Firoz Shâh himself, which covers the very period when the mass of the people of Mewât, both Khânzâdahs and Meos, are said to have become Musalmans. That these conversions were not unattended with persecution we may gather from the following accounts written by Firoz himself of the way in which he suppressed the idol-worship of the Hindûs in three different places: ²

"The Hindûs and idol-worshippers had agreed to pay the money for toleration (sar-i-simmiya), and had consented to the poll-tax, Fizya, in return for which they and their families enjoy security. These people now erected new idol temples in the city and the environs in opposition to the Law of the Prophet, which declares that such temples are not to be tolerated. Under divine guidance I destroyed these edifices, and I killed those leaders of infidelity who seduced others into error, and the lower orders I subjected to stripes and chastisements, until this abuse was entirely abolished. The following is an instance:—In the village of Malûh there is a tank which they call kund (tank). Here they had built idol-temples, and on certain days the Hindûs were accustomed to proceed thither on horseback and wearing arms. Their women and children also went out in palankins and carts. There they assembled in thousands and performed idol-worship. This abuse had been so overlooked that the basâr people

took out there all sorts of provisions, and set up stalls and sold their
goods. Some graceless Musalmans, thinking only of their own grati-
fication, took part in these meetings. When intelligence of this came
to my ears, my religious feelings prompted me at once to put a stop
to this scandal and offence to the religion of Islām. On the day of
assembling I went there in person, and I ordered that the leaders of
these people and prompters of these abominations should be put to
death. I forbad the infliction of any severe punishments on the
Hindūs in general, but I destroyed their idol temples, and instead
thereof raised mosques. I founded two flourishing towns (kasba), one
called Tughlikpur, and the other Sālārpur. Where infidels and idola-
tors worshipped idols, Musalmans now, by God’s mercy, perform their
devotions to the true God. Praises of God and the summons to
prayer are now heard there, and that place, which was formerly the
home of infidels, has become the habitation of the faithful, who there
repeat their creed and offer up their praises to God.

"Information was brought to me that some Hindūs had erected a
new idol-temple in the village of Sālīhpur, and were performing
worship to their idol. I sent some persons there to destroy the idol
temple, and to put a stop to their pernicious incitements to error.

"Some Hindūs had erected a new idol-temple in the village of
Kohāna, and the idolaters used to assemble there and perform their
idolatrous rites. These people were seized and brought before me.
I ordered that the perverse conduct of the leaders of this wickedness
should be publicly proclaimed, and that they should be put to death
before the gate of the palace. I also ordered that the infidel books,
the idols, and the vessels used in their worship, which had been taken
with them, should all be publicly burnt. The others were restrained
by threats and punishments, as a warning to all men that no Zimmi
could follow such wicked practices in a Muselman country."

(A) Bahādur Khān, or Bahādur Nāhar, as he is more
commonly called, the founder of the ruling family of the
Khānzdahs of Mewāt, is one of the most prominent figures
in Delhi history for about a dozen years just before and after
the invasion of Timur. He is said to have received the title
of Nāhar, or "Tiger," from Fīroz Shāh, because he had killed
a tiger single-handed. His usual residence seems to have
been at Kotila, a fort of difficult access on the crest of the
high range of hills about 60 miles to the south of Fīrozābd, just outside the south gate of the modern city of Delhi or
Shāhjahānābd. The town stands at the east foot of the hill,
and is covered towards the east by a large lake called Dahand or Dahar.

Bahadur's first appearance was in A.H. 791, or A.D. 1389, when he suddenly took possession of Firozabad, and held it until joined by Prince Abubakr, when he succeeded in driving the reigning king Muhammad Shâh out of Delhi and in placing Abubakr on the throne. Muhammad afterwards recovered Delhi, and Abubakr took refuge with Bahadur in Mewât. In A.H. 793, or A.D. 1389, Muhammad invaded Mewat, and defeated the joint forces of Abubakr and Bahadur. Both rebels then surrendered themselves, when the Prince was imprisoned, while Bahadur was graciously received and dismissed with a robe of honour.1 In A.H. 795, or A.D. 1391, Bahadur plundered the country right up to the gate of the city of (old) Delhi at Mahroli. Muhammad immediately invaded Mewât and captured Kotila; but Bahadur succeeded in escaping to Jhirka-Firozpur. There still exists a record of this invasion in the inscription which is placed over the entrance gateway to the Jâmi Masjid at Kotila. It is dated in A.H. 795, and gives the names of both Muhammad and Bahadur Khân. In the court of the Masjid there is a fine tomb, which is said to be that of Bahadur Nâhar himself. The work was completed in A.H. 803, as recorded at the end of the inscription, which I believe to be the date of Bahadur Nâhar's death. There is a tradition that Bahadur Nâhar was assassinated by his Hindû father-in-law, the Râna Jâmuwâs, because he had forsaken his religion. Malik Alâuddin of Tejâra, who is called the head of the family, then attacked the Hindû Râna and killed him. There is a tomb at Tejâra, near the tahsili, which is said to be that of Alâuddin Khânzâdah, or Alâuddin Firoz, the son of Bahadur Nâhar. The large town of Bahadurpur, about 14 miles to the north-east of Alwar, is said to have been founded by Bahadur Nâhar.

Muhammad Shâh died in A.H. 796, and was succeeded by his son Mahmud, who in the following year was besieged

in old Delhi by the troops of Nusrat Shâh, who had got possession of Firozâbâd. Nusrat was backed by Shihâb Nâhar (E), while Bahâdur Nâhar held the city of old Delhi for Mahmud.¹

In A.H. 801, just before the invasion of Timur, Shihâb Nâhar of Mewât, who had been created a Khân, joined Nusrat Shâh with ten elephants, and assisted in the capture of Delhi; but he was soon after killed in a night attack.

On Timur’s arrival at Delhi he sent an embassy to Bahâdur Nâhar at the city of Kotila. Bahâdur replied that he was one of the insignificant servants “of the Amir, and would proceed to his court to wait upon him.” He also sent as a tribute “two white parrots which could talk well and pleasantly.” As these birds, which were most probably cockatoos, are said to have belonged to Sultan Tughlak Shah, they must have been at least 75 years old. On the following day Bahâdur Nâhar arrived with his eldest son, named Kalnâsh, to pay their respects. Timur says that he received them with “due courtesy,” and he was evidently influenced in their favour by the present of the two parrots, as he states that he looked upon them as “the best of their gifts.”²

I can find no further mention of Bahâdur Khân, whom I suppose to have died in A.H. 803. In that year Mubârak Khân (B), son of Bahâdur, joined Ikbal Khân the virtual ruler of Delhi, under the weak king Mâhmud Shâh. On the march towards Kanauj, Ikbal, becoming suspicious of Mubârak, put him to death.

In A.H. 808, or A.D. 1405, after the death of Ikbal Khân, Iklîm Khân Bahâdur Nâhar (C) brought two elephants as an offering to Sultan Mâhmud. In A.H. 814, or A.D. 1411, Khizir Khan, the powerful governor of the Panjâb, invaded Mewât. He first plundered the town of Narnol, which was in the possession of Iklîm Khân Bahâdur Nâhar, and then invaded Mewât, where he plundered the towns of Tejâra, Saratha, Khárol, and other places. Again, in A.H. 816 = A.D. 1413, Khizir Khân passed through Mewât, when Jalâl

¹ Elliot’s Muhammadan Historians, Vol. IV, p. 31.
Khân (G), nephew of Iklim Khân Bahâdûr Nâhar, came to wait upon him. Lastly, in A.H. 824=A.D. 1421, Khizr, who had now become king of Delhi, marched into Mewât, and besieged Bahâdûr Nâhar (i.e., Iklim Khân) in Kotila. The fort was captured, but the garrison escaped to the hills. Iklim Khân Bahâdûr Nâhar II probably died in A.H. 825.¹ There are several villages in the districts of Alwar and Gurgaon which still preserve the name of Iklim Khân.

In A.H. 829=A.D. 1425, Jalla and Kaddu (or Jalâl (G) and Kadr (F), grandsons of Bahâdûr Nâhar) took up a position in the mountains of Indor. On being driven out they retired to the hills of Alwar, but shortly afterwards they surrendered themselves and were pardoned. In A.H. 831, or A.D. 1428, Mubârak Shâh seized Kaddu (F), and put him to death privately for having joined Ibrâhim Shâh Sharki, during his recent invasion of the Delhi territory. His brothers, Jalâl Khân (G), Ahmad Khan (H), and Malik Fakhardin (F) retired to Alwar, where they were besieged by the royal troops. They made so stout a defence that peace was granted on payment of arrears of tribute. In A.H. 832 = A.D. 1428, Mubârak proceeded to Mewât to the palace of Indor, and rested there, when Jalâl Khân gave in and paid the usual tribute. Again, in A.H. 836, or A.D. 1432, Mubârak once more invaded Mewât, and reached the town of Taora (9 miles to north of Indor). Jalâl shut himself up in the fort of Indor, which was said to be strongest in Mewât. But Jalâl set fire to the palace and fled to Kotila, while Mubârak marched to Tejâra. Jalâl afterwards submitted and paid the usual tribute.

I can find no further mention of Jalâl, who must have died before the accession of Bahâl Shâh in A.H. 850, or A.D. 1446. There are some well-executed copper coins of a person calling himself Fateh-ud-duniya-wa-ud-dîn Jalâl Shâh, which may perhaps belong to him. They are dated in the years 841, 842, 843. Jalâl is the great hero of the Khânzâdahs, who are never tired of relating his gallant deeds, of which, perhaps,

¹ Elliot's Muhammadan Historians, Vol. IV, pp. 41, 45, 53.
the most surprising was the asserted capture of Amber, the stronghold of the Kachwáha Rájás, and the carrying away of one of its gates to Indor, where it is still to be seen! Jalálí probably died about A.H. 845, and was succeeded by his brother Ahmad.

In A.H. 850, or A.D. 1447, before the accession of Bahlool Lodi to the throne of Delhi, Mahroli and the country within "7 kos of Delhi was in the hands of Ahmed Khán Mewâti (H)."1 In A.H. 856, or A.D. 1452, Bahlool invaded Mewât and forced Ahmad Khan to give up seven parganahs, including Tejâra, which were bestowed on Târtâr Khán, who still held them on the accession of Sikandar Lodi in A.H. 894, or A.D. 1488. Ahmad Khán was allowed to retain the rest of Mewât as a tributary. As nothing more is related of him, it is possible that he continued to rule in peace at Kotila until about A.H. 870, or A.D. 1466. He certainly lived beyond A.H. 863, as he joined Husen Sháh Sharki on his advance against Delhi, which took place in the early part of his reign.

Of the next Khánzádah chief, named Adil Khan (K), I can only find that he was the father of Hasan Khan, the opponent of Bâber.2 It is not certain, therefore, that he was the son of Ahmad Khán, but, as we know that Hasan Khán was the descendant of the Khánzádah chiefs, the relationship has a very strong probability.

Of Hasan Khán we have the most authentic information from the Emperor Baber.3 He describes Mewât as yielding a revenue of three or four krors (equal to from £75,000 to 100,000) "Hasan Khán," he says,—

"had received government of that country from his ancestors, who had governed it, in uninterrupted succession, for nearly 200 years. They had yielded an imperfect kind of submission to the Sultâns of Delhi. The Sultâns of Hind, whether from the extent of their territories, from want of opportunity, or from obstacles opposed by the mountainous nature of the country, had never subdued Mewât. They had never been able to reduce it to order, and were content to receive such a degree of obedience as was tendered to them. After

my conquest of Hind, following the example of former Sultâns, I also had shown Hasan Khân distinguished marks of favour. Yet this ungrateful man, whose affections lay all on the side of the Pagans, this infidel, regardless of my favours, and without any sense of the kindness and distinction with which he had been treated, was the grand prompter and leader of all the commotions and rebellions that ensued, as has been related. The plan for marching into the country of the Pagans having been abandoned, I resolved on the reduction of Mewât. I advanced four marches, and, after the fifth, encamped six kos from the fort of Alwar, which was the seat of Government, on the banks of the river Manisni. Hasan Khân’s ancestors had made their capital at Tejâra.’

Here we see that Hasan Khân himself did not possess Tejâra, which had been wrested from the Khânzâdahs by Bahlol Lodi. Tartar Khân, who was still holding Tejâra on the accession of Sikandar Lodi in A.H. 894, or A.D. 1488, must have died before A.H. 900, or A.D. 1494, in which year Sikandar gave the government of Tejâra to his full-brother Ala-ud-din Alam Shâh. As Alam Shâh joined Baber in A.H. 932, Hasan Khân would naturally take the opposite side, in the hope of regaining possession of the old Khânzâdah territory, should the Mughals be defeated. But he was himself killed in the fatal battle of Khânwa by a matchlock shot.

After the battle Baber generously received Nâhar Khân, the son of Hasan Khân, into favour, and gave him a parganah of several lakhs for his support. But the territory of Mewât he annexed to his own kingdom of Delhi, giving Tejâra to Sultân and Alwar to Tardi Khân. It is probable, as Erskine notes, that Nâhar-Khân had expected to be continued in the principality of his forefathers. It is certain that he was disappointed, as he soon after managed to escape from the Emperor’s camp. As nothing more is related about him, he must either have submitted or have died.

The next notice that I have found about Mewât is the appointment of Hindâl Mirza to the government of the province on the accession of Humâyun in A.H. 937, or A.D. 1530. This post he still held in A.H. 946, or A.D. 1539, when

Kāmrān obtained possession of Agra and Delhi. After the decisive battle of Kanauj in the following year, Hindāl again proceeded to Alwar, which was his jāgīr, but was soon obliged to fly on the advance of Sher Shāh.¹

On the accession of Islām Shāh in A.H. 952—A.D. 1545, Mewāt was held in jāgīr by Khawās Khān, the famous general of Sher Shāh, and there Adīl Khān, the elder brother of Islām, took refuge on discovering the king’s treachery Khawās Khān went into rebellion, and the royal troops sent against him were defeated at Fīrozpur Jhirka,² which was probably the head-quarters of Khawās Khān. During Islām’s reign Mewāt was attached to Delhi, as there is an inscription fixed in the wall of the Salīm Sāgar tank in the fort of Alwar by Chand Kāzi, who was the governor of the fort, Ḥākim Kilah, under Islām Shāh in A.H. 954.

On the return of Humāyūn in A.H. 962 the country of Mewāt was bestowed on Tardi Beg Khān, but Erskine remarks that “it was not yet conquered.”³ At the same time he must have been joined by Jamāl Khān Khānザdāh, as Blochmann records that—

“in A.H. 961 (or 962), when Humāyūn returned to India, he enjoined his nobles to enter into matrimonial alliances with the zamindārs of the country, and, after marrying the elder daughter of Jamāl Khān, he asked Bairam Khān to marry the younger one.”⁴

Jamāl Khān was the nephew of Hasan Khān of Mewāt; but it is not stated what lands he held. The issue of Bairam’s marriage was the celebrated Mīrza Abdur-rahim, Khān Khānザnān, who was born in A.H. 964, and died in 1032.

In A.H. 963, shortly after Akbar’s accession, Mewāt was permanently annexed to the Mughal Empire of Delhi, and was afterwards formed into the two Sirkars of Alwar and Tejārā, which formed part of the Subah of Agra.

Under the strong rule of Akbar and his successors the power of the Khānザdāhs gradually declined; and at present there is not a single jāgīr, or rent-free, village held by a

---

² Elliot’s Muhammadan Historians, Vol. IV, p. 484.
³ Erskine’s Memoirs of Humāyūn II 530.
⁴ Blochmann’s Ain-i-Akbari, p. 334.
Khânzâdah in the Alwar state. Some few still remain in Nuh and Sohna of the Gurgaon district. Major Powlett, who conducted the revenue settlement of the Alwar states, notes the following traces of Hindûism still clinging to the Khânzâdah families:

1. Brâhmans take part in their marriage contracts.
2. They observe some Hindû marriage ceremonies.
3. Their women do not work in the fields.

The turbulence of the Mewâtîs has always been proverbial. The last example of this violent spirit was shown by Shamsuddin Khân, the Jâgirdar of Firozpur Jhirka, who, in 1836, employed two of his servants to murder Mr. Fraser, the Governor General's Agent at Delhi. The jâgir had been conferred on his father Ahmed Baksh Khan in 1803 by Lord Lake. Shamsuddin wished to deprive his younger brother of his proper share of the estate, which Mr. Fraser opposed. He then employed his servants to murder Mr. Fraser, in the hope that his successor might be more favourable to his view. He was executed at Delhi.

V.—THE MEVS, OR MEOS.

The Mevs, or Meos, form the bulk of the population of Mewât. Abul Fazl writes the name Mewrah, and says that they are natives of Mewât, and that they were famous as runners. One thousand of them were employed by Akbar as post-carriers, and were called Dâk-Mewrahs. They claim to be of Rajpût origin, and to have been converted to Muhammadanism by Shahid Sâlûr, of Bahraich. That they are of Hindû origin is quite certain, as the claim is universally acknowledged, and because they still retain a number of Hindû customs. The following peculiarities are recorded by Major Powlett, who, as Settlement Officer of the Alwar state, enjoyed singular opportunities for observation:

1.—A Meo does not marry a woman of his own Pâl.
2.—Brâhmans take part in the ceremonies preceding.

2 Blochmann's Ain-i-Akbari, p. 252.
3.—They often keep Brâhmans to write the marriage proposals (*pīla-*chittī).
4.—They take Hindū names, such as Singh.
5.—At new moon Meos cease labour, like Ahirs and Gujars.
6.—For a new well Meos build a chabutra to Bhāiron or Hanuman.
7.—The men wear a dhoti and a kamli, not paijāmas.
8.—The women tattoo themselves, a practice disapproved by Musalmāns.
9.—They observe the Holi as a season of rough play.

The religion of the Meos is not very strict, as they seldom have any mosque, only eight having been found by Major Powlett in 52 Meo villages. They still reverence the local divinities of the Hindus, such as Bhaiya, a platform with white stones, who is also called Bhumia, and Chahānd, or Khera Deo. Their chief Muhammadan display is the worship of the Sālār, or banner of Sālār Masāud, which is held in every Meo village at the Shab-i-Barāt.

The Meos are divided into twelve pāls, or great clans, and forty gōts, or lesser clans. It is a curious fact that the Minas also have twelve great clans, of which six have the same names as those of the Meos. This has naturally induced Major Powlett and others to suppose that the two races may have had a common origin. They seem never to have had any chiefs of their own, but to have been at first subject to the Jādon Rājās of Surasena, and afterwards to the Muhammadan Khânzâdahs of Kotilā and Tejāra. I conclude, therefore, that as they have always formed the bulk of the population of Mewāt, they must have had some sort of family connection with the Jādon Rājputs and their descendants, the Khânzâdah Musalmāns. In fact nearly one-half of their chief clans, or five pāls out of twelve, claim descent from Jādon ancestors. The following list gives the names of their alleged progenitors.

5 Jādon clans

1. Chhirkilāt.
2. Dālāt.
3. Demrōt.
5. Pundelōt.
5 Tomar clans  1. Balôt.
    2. Darwâr.
    4. Lundâvat.
    5. Rattawat.

1 Kachhwâha clan  1. Dingâl.

1 Bargujar clan  1. Singâl.

12 clans

and a 13th clan named Palâkra.

The forty gôts also claim a Râjput origin, as, for instance; the Parihâr Mevs of five villages around the old town of Bâs to the north of Alwar. Many of these claims may, perhaps, be true on the father's side. But whatever may be their origin, the Mevs form the most important class of the population of Mewât, which includes the eastern half of the Alwar state, the northern half of the Bharatpur state, and the southern half of the British district of Gurgaon, with a part of Mathura. They are most numerous in the Gurgaon district adjoining Alwar, and least numerous in Bharatpur, where they come in contact with the Minas on the south. According to the census returns the following are the numbers of the Meos of Mewât:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In Gurgaon</td>
<td>114,693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alwar</td>
<td>97,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bharatpur</td>
<td>47,476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>259,169</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or upwards of 260,000, including those in Mathura. But it is their relative numbers with regard to the other classes of the population that gives them their chief importance. Thus, in Gurgaon they form one-sixth, in Alwar one-eighth, and in Bharatpur one-sixteenth of the whole population. Their original occupation of the Alwar territory is more distinctly shown by the number of their landed proprietorships, as the Meos still form nearly one-third of the whole number of zamindars, although the Meos themselves form only one-sixth of the whole population. At the present day they are all Muhammadans. I believe that their conversion does not
date earlier than the reign of Firoz Tughlak, as before his

time the Mewâtis are invariably spoken of as Hindûs and

infidels. Many traces of their Hindû origin are still preserv-
ed, especially in the ceremonies attending their marriages.

But the custom of tattooing, which is common amongst the

women, seems to point to a connection with the lower classes

of Hindûs, and perhaps also with the aboriginal Minas, rather

than to any relationship with the Râjputs. These may, how-

ever, have been Râjput on the side of the fathers, while the

mothers preserved the customs of the lower races to which

they belonged.

Of one of the peculiar customs of the Meos I was in part

an actual witness. In rich families, when a man dies, it is the

custom for his relatives to give a great feast. Mihrâb Khân,

a Meo of the Gorwâl-gôt, and zamindâr of Raoli, 7 miles to

the south of Firozpur-Jhirka, died in October 1882. It is

usual to celebrate the funeral feast on the fortieth day after the

death; but owing to the grand scale on which this feast was

planned, the interval was extended to four months. The sons

of Mihrâb Khân invited their Meo brethren from all the coun-

dry round to attend the feast on the 26th and 27th February

1883. I arrived at Raoli on the 28th, but several of my ser-

vants had reached Raoli on the previous evening and saw

a part of the feast. The eldest son is now a servant of the

Alwar state in charge of Naogaon.

The feast is called Shakarâna, or the "Sugar Feast,"

from the quantity of sweetmeats prepared for it. About ten

thousand people, both men and women, are said to have at-

tended. Bedsteads were collected from all the villages

around, and were set out in front of all the Meos' houses for

the accommodation of the guests. The following was the

bill of fare—

100 maunds, or 3½ tons of sugar.
200 maunds, or 7 tons of rice.
30 maunds, or 1 ton of ghi.

The sons of Mihrâb Khân gave to the Merâsis, who sang

the songs, two camels and one gold mohur, besides cloth-
ing and other things. On the 27th one maund and a half of
dāl (split peas) and 8 or 10 maunds of atta (bread) were prepared for such of the relatives as still remained. The party broke up on the 28th.

The Mirāsīs are the bards or singers of the Meos at all their marriages and funerals. At a marriage feast the most popular song is the love story of Daryā Khān Meo and Sasi-badani Mini. The scene of most Meo legends is laid at Ajāngarh, an old fort in the hills, only 4 miles to the west of Kāman.

Todar Mall, who was the zamindār of Ajāngarh, used to repeat the following verse:

Pānch pahār ke rājahi, aur pūro tero dāll,
Adhe Akbar Bādshāh, ādhe Pāhat Todar Mall.

“In the Kingdom of the five hills, with its force complete, half is Akbar Bādshāh’s, half Pāhat Todar Mall’s.”

This saying was repeated to Akbar, who sent for Todar Mall and demanded why he made himself equal to the Emperor. The Meo replied—“As I am zamindar of the five hills, half the produce belongs to me and half to your Majesty.” Akbar was so pleased with his reply that he gave Todar Mall a Jagir, with rank in the army. It happened afterwards that Todar Mall was sent on an expedition in company with Bādā Rao, Mina. The latter took the Meo to his house, where they drank wine together and became friends. Then Todar Mall said to the Mina—“My wife will shortly give birth to a child:—if a girl, I will give her in marriage to your son; if a boy he will marry your daughter. Todar Mall’s wife gave birth to a son, who was named Daryā Khān, and Bādā Rao’s wife gave birth to a daughter, who was named Sasi-badani, or “moon-like body,” or “moon-face.”

When the children reached ten years of age Bādā Rao sent the Tikā to Daryā Khān, the son of Todar, and after a year a Barāt, or marriage party, started from Ajāngarh with several hundreds of Meos for the village of Bādā Rao. When the bridegroom reached the house, he struck the toran over the door (according to custom) by making his horse leap, for
otherwise, being a boy, he could not have reached it. The marriage ceremony was thus complete; but, as the Minas wished the Meos to eat flesh with them, as well as to drink wine, the Meos pretended that the Emperor of Delhi's troops had attacked their village, and so the whole barât party retired, leaving Sasi-badani in her father's house.

When the girl grew older she sent a letter to Darya Khân, but it was unfortunately given to Todar Mall, who beat the messenger. A second letter was afterwards safely delivered to Darya Khan, who at once mounted his horse and started for the Mina village. As he approached, a woman carrying a basket of cowdung (called hail) saw him, and throwing her basket down rushed off at once to Sasi-badani, to whom she said—

Beti Bâdâ Rao ki sunyon mhâri ter;
Awat dekho malko men nê adbhar dâri hail.

"O Bâdâ Rao's daughter, listen to my word; "I saw the Malik coming, and threw down my basket of cowdung halfway."

Darya Khân was kindly received by his father-in-law, and the two sat down together and drank freely. But when the Mina pressed his son-in-law to eat some kabâb, Darya Khân struck him a blow on the mouth and knocked out two of his teeth. Then all the Minas drew their swords, and would have killed Darya Khân at once, but Bâdâ Rao's son interposed, and took him inside the house to his sister Sasi-badani. At night Darya Khân fled with Sasi-badani, and was pursued by the Minas. But he reached his uncle's house in safety, when the Minâs dropped the pursuit.

This story of Darya Khan Meo and Sasi-badani Mini is a very popular one, and their song is sung at every new marriage by the mirâsis, or bards. One result of this affair has been the discontinuance of marriages between the Meos and Minas, which previously had been common.

Whatever truth there may be in the above story, the people generally refer to it as the cause of the discontinuance of marriages between the Meos and Minas, which up to that time had been common. The acknowledgment of
previous intermarriages seems to offer rather a strong proof that the Meos must have been a cognate race with the Minas, holding the same social position—higher, perhaps, than the Ahirs and other agricultural classes, but decidedly far below the Rajputs, from whom they claim descent. I am inclined, therefore, to agree with Major Powlett that the Meos and Minas may have had a common origin. I have a suspicion that they may be the descendants of the Megalle, mentioned by Pliny, who dwelt between the Indus and the Jumna, apparently bordering on the Jumna. As the name is spelt Mewar, as well as Mev, I think that Akbar must have revived the old form which gives a very near approach to Megalle.

Another song which is equally popular amongst the Meos is the story of Lâli, which is also referred to the time of Akbar. During his reign it is said that an officer named Ahlâd Singh Chauhân was deputed by the Emperor to take charge of Mewât. Some of his soldiers were encamped near a well called Alakh-ka-Kua at Ajângarh, when a Mewâti woman, named Lâli, wife of Jodh Singh, son of Raybhân, gave birth to a son. On the 6th day (called chhati afterwards) she insisted on going to worship at the Alakh well according to the custom of Hindû women. Her husband tried to dissuade her, but she was firm, and having dressed herself in her best clothes she was going to the well. As she started, her husband’s wife said to her tauntingly “Are you a royal lady that you go now to worship at the well?” on which Lâli replied—

_Susar base pahâr men, our bâp base Pâli._
_Koa pujân Alakh ko, to nâm zâd Lâli._

“Father-in-law lives on the hill, and father lives at Pâli:
“If I don’t worship at Alakh’s well, my name’s not Lâli.”

She then turned to her husband and said :

_Raybhân ke Jodh Singh jâgi teri tegh._
_Koa pujâ de Alakh kâ natar phir na chariyo sej._

“O Jodh Singh, son of Raybhân, get your sword ready.
“Take me to worship at Alakh’s well, or come not to my bed again.”
She then went to the well with some other women, all singing, when the Chauhân soldiers began to jeer them. A fight took place between the Meos of Ajângarh and the Chauhân soldiers, in which Jodh Singh and several others were killed.¹

Lâli returned to her house after worshipping at the well, and then taking a lotâ of water, she ran back to the well to give her husband a drink. She found him lying dead, with his moustaches in disorder, and his teeth exposed, as if gnashing in rage. She then said—

*Muchariyân phar-phar karen, hasen batisen dant,*

*Ab dhan dhâpyunahin, merâ bard jujhâru kanth.*

"With flying (flapping) moustaches, and 32 laughing teeth,
"Still not satisfied with fighting, my great hero husband."

The Meos, or Mevs, have always been noted for their turbulence; and this story of Lâli only corroborates the general opinion, for the woman seems to have been quite aware that her going to the well would lead to a feud. During the first centuries of Muhammadan rule the Mewâtis were treated with the most merciless cruelty. They were hunted down like beasts, and massacred in thousands at a time. Thus, in A.H. 658, or A.D. 1260, Ulugh Khân, the minister of Nasiruddin Mâhmud, invaded the Koûpâyah, or hills of Mewât. Then the people of those places who were “knaves, Hindus, thieves, and highway robbers, were all put to the sword.” One silver tankâ was offered for every head, and two for every prisoner brought in alive. On the return of the army to Delhi the prisoners were taken to the Hauz Râni, outside the Badaun gate of Delhi. There some were thrown under the feet of elephants; others were cut in halves with knives, “one hundred and odd rebels were flayed from head to foot, and at the hand of their skinners they quaffed, in the goblet of their own heads, the sherbet of death.” Even the Muhammadan historiam himself admits that such an example of retribution was made that no one had ever heard a tale so terrible. Six years later the same leader, who had then

¹ The Chauhân commander was also killed.
become the Emperor Balban, again invaded Mewát, when he is said to have put 100,000 Mewátis to the sword.¹

So common was this style of treatment that it passed into a proverb as the proper way of treating Mewátis. The saying is attributed to Akbar, but it was probably much older. Pakle lát, pichhe bát, which may be shortly translated as "First beat, then treat." Another common form of the saying is—

Dekhi teri Mewát,
Pahle gāli, pichhe bāt.

"See what a place is your Mewát,
Where abuse must precede talk."

Some people, however, refer the abuse to the rudeness of the Mewátis themselves, who are said always to begin their speech with abuse. But this explanation seems much less probable than the other, which is, besides, borne out by a variant version, which gives Pakle lát, pichhe bāt, or "First kick them, and then talk to them."

The same harsh treatment was continued down to our own times, when the Mahrattas had possession of the country. Under M. Perron’s rule it was a common custom to immure the Mewátis alive between four walls. But, as Buchanan Hamilton says,—

"This system of terror wholly failed, for, notwithstanding the impending tortures that threatened them, the Mewáti outrages continued to increase, and the peaceful part of the community were kept in a state of unceasing alarm and anxiety. In 1807 a correspondence was opened with some of the chiefs by Mr. Seton, then resident at Delhi, and some measures of a mild, conciliatory nature adopted towards the Mewáti, which, although they did not entirely extinguish, so much repressed, their habits of rapine that we now comparatively hear but little of them."

VI.—MATHURA.

Since I wrote my first account of Mathura in 1861, I have paid several visits to the old city and its neighbourhood, partly for the purpose of seeing the new sculptures and

¹Raverty’s Tabakát-i-Násiri, p. 852.
inscriptions, which were exhumed from time to time, and partly with the view of ascertaining the exact site of the ancient city.\(^1\) Since then also Mr. Growse has done much towards settling this important point. During his long residence at Mathura he studied the subject in all its bearings, and to most of his conclusions I give my cordial assent. The following are the principal results of his examination:\(^2\)

1. The oldest city of the aboriginal king Madhu was at Madhupura, now Maholi.

2. The Aryan city, after the defeat of Madhu, was built on the site of the present Katra, with the Bhuteswar Temple as its centre.

3. The Jumna Fort is the last city.

I had already arrived at his second conclusion as to the site of the ancient Aryan city from an examination of the ground, compared with Hwen Thsang's statements as to the relative positions of the different Buddhist monuments. The people also are unanimous in their belief that the Katra was the site of the ancient city.

But the Katra stands in the Kesopura Mahalla of the present day; and, as there can be little doubt that the great temple of Kesava had stood on this site from a very early date, although often thrown down and as often renewed, I think that Kesopura must be the Klisobora or Kaisobora of Arrian, and the Clisobora of Pliny. But if this identification be admitted, it follows that the Jumna, in accordance with their statements, must have flowed under the walls of the Katra, or Kesopura, and between it and the city of Mathura, or Methora, as they both write the name. And this I believe to have been the case. There is, even at the present day, a deep channel immediately under the walls of the Katra, which must once have been either the bed of the Jumna itself, or of some considerable branch of the river. I examined the ground carefully both to the north and the west of the city, with a large-scale map in my hand. I ascended several of


\(^2\) Growse's Mathura, p. 216.
the principal mounds, and I was able to trace the course of an old channel, from where it leaves the present bed of the river near Jaysinghpur right down to the Katra, after passing which it turns to the south-east, and sweeps round the southern end of the city into the Jumna.

This old channel also attracted the attention of Mr. Grouse, who states that—

"A tributary stream, the bed of which is now partly occupied by the Delhi road, did certainly flow past the Katra. This being joined at the point, still called the Sangam, or "confluence," by another considerable water-course from the opposite direction, fell into the channel now crossed by the Seth's bridge, and so reached the Jumna." 1

So unmistakeable are the remains of this old channel that they attracted the attention of the French traveller Tavernier in the middle of the 17th century. Speaking of the great temple of Kesava Deva before it was desecrated by Aurangzeb, he describes it as—

"one of the most sumptuous edifices in all India, and the place to which the greatest number of pilgrims was wont to resort. But now there are very few or none, the idolaters having insensibly lost the reverence which they had for that pagod, since the river of Yemena (Jumna) that formerly ran by that pagoda has changed its course above half a league from it." 2

It seems probable, therefore, that the Jumna had not deserted the Katra channel before the time of Hwen Thsang in A.D. 635, as he describes his visit to the monastery of Upagupta at 5 or 6 li (about 1 mile) to the east of the capital, without making any mention of the river. I take the monastery of Upagupta to be the present old fort on the bank of the Jumna, which is just about 1 mile to the east of the Katra. At that time I suppose the city of Mathura to have been situated on the east, or left, bank of the Katra channel of the Jumna, and immediately opposite Kesopura, or Kesobora.

In the beginning of the 5th century Mathura was visited by the pilgrim Fa-Hian, who states that he "crossed the

1 Growse's Mathura, p. 120.
2 Tavernier's Travels (English translation), Part II, B. 3, ch. 12. See also Plate II of the present volume for a map of Mathura.
Puna (Jabuna or Jumna), on the banks of which there were 20 monasteries, with some 3,000 priests. Unfortunately we do not know by which road he travelled from the Panjáb, whether by the northern route via Mirat and Koél, or by the southern route via Delhi. By the former he must have crossed the Jumna twice to reach the present city of Mathura. By the latter he would not have crossed the river at all, unless the city had then been on its eastern or left bank. If, then, he actually crossed the Jumna, the waters of the river must still have flowed down the Katra channel, between Kesopura and Mathura, as in the time of Alexander the Great.

About two months after writing the above discussion, I found the following passage in Abu Rihan’s chapter on the Geography of India:  

which is thus translated by M. Reinand—

"Mahoura se trouve sur la rive orientale du fleuve Djun."

On turning to the corresponding passage of Rashid-ud-din’s Persian version, I find the same statement repeated—

which Sir Henry Elliot translates thus:  

"This city lies on the eastern bank of the Jumna."

This passage has been completely altered by Dowson, who writes, “The river Jumna lies to the east of this city,” (Mathura) without any remark as to the discrepancy; I presume that it must have escaped his notice. Even Elliot himself would seem not to have noticed the importance of his own translation, as, in his remarks on Māhmud, he says,

---

1 Giles’ translation of Fa Hian’s Travels, p. 28.
2 Reinaud : Fragments Arabes et Persans, p. 82. Arabic Text, p. 100 (French translation).
Cross the Jumna from Mahâban to Mathura, and then re-cross it to go to Kanauj."

Utbi, the contemporary historian of Mâhmud, simply says that Mâhmud proceeded from Kulchand’s fort (Mahâban) to Maharatu-l-Hind, which all subsequent writers have identified with Mathura. From thence he marched to Kanauj. In neither case does Utbi mention the Jumna, although he had previously noted all the rivers of the Panjâb passed by Mâhmud, and the Jawan (or Jumna) itself before reaching Baran (or Bulandshahr). Ferishta, who copies Utbi pretty closely, also omits any mention of crossing the Jumna. I conclude, therefore, that the statement of Abu Rihan is correct for the time of Mâhmud; and that Rashid-ud-din’s Persian version is a mere copy which consequently refers to the same period. At what time the change may have taken place I can find no record.

In my last report I have described the latest discoveries made at Mathura, including the find of a statue of Herakles strangling the Nemæan lion, which was evidently copied from some Grecian model. The sculptures exhumed have been collected together in a small local museum, which, though convenient for comparison, is useless for information, as no record has been kept of the spots where the different objects were found. In the accompanying plate I have given photographs of some of these sculptures, of which the actual find-spots are now unknown.

The largest of these sculptures is unfortunately broken, but enough remains to show that it represents a royal Nâgni or Queen of the Nâgas, attended by five Nâgnis. The figures are nearly life-size, and the sculpture must have occupied some prominent position where it could have been seen on all sides, as the back of it is completely carved with the trunk and branches of a great tree. The style of the tree is similar to that of the back of the group from Kota, which is given in the same plate. The principal figure was canopied by nine

1 See Vol. XVII, Plate 30.
2 See Plates III and IV.
3 See Plate III, upper figures.
snakes' heads, of which only the necks are now left. The Queen's right-hand is raised towards her head, but there is nothing else to show what was her action. The five attendant Nâgânis are naked to below the navel, where a zone of five strings encircles the loins, and supports some drapery, which probably concealed the lower portions of their figures. This is a common device of the old Bûddhist sculptors, to avoid the representation of the snaky lower extremities.

From the carefully carved tree on the back of this sculpture, it is certain that the group was intended for some prominent position, where it could be seen on all sides. The two large Bacchanalian groups which were found at Mathura by Colonel Stacy and Mr. Growse, were also intended for similar isolated positions. But they are both hollowed out on the top, as if they were used as altars. The small group of two females from Kota, which I have given in the same plate with the Nâgâni group, is likewise hollowed out on the top. But, as the great Nâgâni group must have ended in a pyramidal form with the middle attendant figure forming the apex, I cannot even make a guess as to its probable use.

Amongst the sculptures collected at the Mathura Museum, there is one of undoubted Jaina origin, which is believed to have been brought either from the Kankâli mound, or from one of the mounds in that direction. It represents a naked Jaina figure standing on a pedestal with his left hand resting on his hip, and his right hand raised as if in the act of teaching. On each side a human-headed Nâga, with a canopy of seven snakes' hoods, rises from a well with joined hands in adoration of the Jaina saint. Above, are five musical instruments, belonging to the heavenly Dundubhis, who remain unseen. These are the panchamahâsâbda; namely,—

(1) srînga, the horn; (2) tammata, the drum; (3) sankha, the shell; (4) bhâri, the trumpet; (5) jayâghanta, the cymbal.

But the most puzzling of the Mathura sculptures are the four which I have collected together in Plate IV, figures 2, 3, 4, 5. They are now in the local museum, without any record of the place where they were found. When I first

See Plate III, lower figures.  

* See Plate IV, figure 1.
saw these figures they were in the Mahalla of Manoharpur in the city. Each of the females has a small child lying in a dish on her lap. The left hand supports the dish, but the right is raised up to the shoulder. Both females appear to be naked.

Both of the males are represented with the same action. The larger figure carries a pair of children, male and female, in his left hand, each being grasped by one arm at full stretch. The right hand of the figure is raised to the shoulder, in the same position as the right hands of the females. On each shoulder a small child is seated facing the head of the figure. The smaller figure is exactly the same as the larger one, excepting that it carries only one child by its outstretched arm.

I can find no clue to these curious ox-headed figures. At first I thought that they might be yakshas and yakshinis of gigantic size preparing to eat the children. But the small figures seated on the shoulders of the two male giants seem to point to a more friendly connection between the two parties.

Diligent search was made through the city of Mathura for sculptures and inscriptions. I revisited the old fort on the bank of the Jumna above Sital-Ghati. The site is a very commanding one, but I failed to find any ancient remains. Some years ago I found on the Sital-ghati mound a broken Jain figure naked, with an Indo-Scythian inscription, dated in the year 57, both in words and in figures. This was afterwards placed by Mr. Growse in the local museum.

From the first mound I proceeded to the north-west to the Arjunpura Mahalla mound, on which there were many fragments of sculpture, with numerous large bricks $18 \times 10 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Amongst them I found a small Buddhist pillar of $7\frac{1}{2}$ by 6 inches section, with lotus flowers on the face, and the following short inscription in three lines of old Asoka characters. See Plate V, figure 1—

Amogha-Rakshitaye dānam.
"Gift of Amoghā-Rakshitā."
Still further to the north of Arjunpura, in Râni-ki-Mandi, an inscription was obtained from a Chamâr, who had found it 15 years ago in an old well at 18 haths, or 27 feet, below the surface. The well was regularly built of large old bricks. The inscription, which is roughly carved on the pedestal of a broken statue, is now in the Indian Museum in Calcutta. A copy of it is given in the accompanying Plate V, figure 6. I believe that many of the strokes that look like vowels are mere slips of the chisel.

The inscription opens with the invocation—

\[ \text{Namo Arahantânam! namo Siddhânam!} \]

"Glory to the Arahantas! Glory to the Siddhas!"

Then comes the date, Sam. 62, Gr. 3, di. 5. "In the year 62, in the 3rd month (or fortnight) of Grishma, the 5th day." The last two words of the inscription seem to be \( \text{vâpi}k\text{dye dêtti} \), and to refer to the well (\( \text{vâpt} \)) in which the inscription was found.

There are traces of buildings and fragments of sculptures on the great Jaysinghpura mound, one mile to the north of the city, and to the west of the road leading to Brindâban. Here Mr. Growse records that "several Buddhist sculptures have been found at different times, and collected at a shrine of Châmundâ Devi." Some of the best were removed to the local museum.

One of the most certain proofs of the antiquity of a place is the number of ancient coins that are found every year amongst its ruins. In this respect Mathura is one of the most prolific fields in Northern India. Here are found the old punch-marked pieces of silver and copper, which were most probably current as early as the time of Bûddha. Here also are found silver hemidrachmas of the Greek princes Menander, Apollodotus, Antimachus, and Straton. Then follow the copper coins of the Hindû princes Purushadatta, Râma-datta, &c. Next come the coins of the Indo-Scythian kings Wema, Kadphises, Kanishka, Huvishka and Vasu Deva (both gold and copper), who ruled over Northern India during the 1st and 2nd centuries of the Christian era. These are succeeded by the coins of the
great Gupta kings in gold, silver, and copper. Next come the thin pieces of Indo-Sassanian type belonging to the 6th, 7th, and 8th centuries. Then follow the Hindū coins of the Rathors of Kanauj and the Tomars and Chauhāns of Delhi. And, lastly, come the coins of the Muhammadan kings of Delhi from the conquest by Mahomed bin Sām down to the present day.

There are no ancient buildings now standing at Mathura. As one of the most holy seats of the Hindu religion, the city was repeatedly harried by the more bigoted Muhammadan princes—by Māhmud of Ghazni in A.D. 1018, by Sikandar Lodi about 1500 A.D., and, lastly, by Aurangzeb in A.D. 1669.

Of Sikandar Lodi it is related that—

"He entirely ruined the shrines of Mathura, the mine of heathenism, and turned their principal Hindū places of worship into caravanserais and colleges. Their stone images were given to the butchers to serve them as meat weights, and all the Hindūs in Mathura were strictly prohibited from shaving their heads and beards, and performing their ablutions. He thus put an end to all the idolatrous rites of the infidels there; and no Hindū, if he wished to have his head or beard shaved, could get a barber to do it." ¹

After this merciless harrying the city of Mathura must have been nearly deserted; and was very probably, as Mr. Growse thinks, "only a place of pilgrimage." And, accordingly, we learn that the site on which the present Nab-Masjid stands was purchased by Abdun Nabi from some butchers.² From its commanding position, this was no doubt the site of one of the Hindu temples destroyed by Sikandar Lodi.

During the tolerant reign of Akbār, Rājā Mān Singh built the great temple at Brindāban; and in the following reign of Jahāngīr the Rājā of Uṛcha, Bir Singh Deo, who had won the Emperor’s favour by the assassination of Abul Fazl, was permitted to rebuild the temple of Kesava Deva on the site of the Katra. This is the temple which was seen by Tavernier in all its glory, about forty years after it was finished. But

¹ H. M. Elliot's History of India, Vol. IV, p. 447.
² Growse's Mathura, p. 33.
some twelve or fifteen years later it was overthrown by Aurangzeb.

"Glory be to God," says the author of the Maâsir—"that so difficult an undertaking has been successfully accomplished in the present auspicious reign, wherein so many dens of heathenism and idolatry have been destroyed. Seeing the power of Islâm and the efficacy of true religion, the proud Râjâs felt their breath burning in their throats, and became as dumb as a picture on a wall. The idols, large and small alike, all adorned with costly jewels, were carried away from the heathen shrines and taken to Agra, where they were buried under the steps of Nawâb Kudsia Begam's Mosque, so that people might trample upon them for ever. It was from this event that Mathura was called Islâmâbâd."¹

Mr. Growse fixes the date of the destruction of the great temple of Kesava Deva in February 1669, when Aurangzeb visited Mathura in person.² In my second report, written in 1862-63, I had already discovered that the temple was still standing in A.D. 1663, and I verified the charge against Aurangzeb "by means of some inscriptions on the pavement slabs, which were recorded by Hindû pilgrims to the shrine of Kesava Ray. In relaying the pavement the Muhammadan architect was obliged to cut many of the slabs to make them fit into their new places. This was proved by several of the slabs bearing incomplete portions of Nâgari inscriptions of a late date. One slab has "...vat. 1713, Phâlgun," the initial Sam of Samvat having been cut off. Another slab has the name of Keso Ray, the rest being wanting, while a third bears the date of Samvat 1720. These dates are equivalent to A.D. 1656 and 1663; and, as the latter is five years subsequent to the accession of Aurangzeb, it is certain that the Hindû temple was still standing at the beginning of his reign.

VII.—PARKHAM.

Parkham is an old village situated on a low mound close

Quoted in Growse's Mathura, p. 36. I am not aware of a single instance of the use of this name for Mathura. The great fort of Tahangarh in Karauli, near Bayâna, was called Kilah Islâmâbâd.

¹ Growse—Memoir on Mathura, p. 35.
to the railway station between Agra and Mathura, 25 miles from the former place and 14 miles from the latter. It has hitherto escaped notice, as it lies several miles to the west of the high road leading from Agra to Mathura. It is simply mentioned by Mr. Growse, in his valuable account of the Mathura district, as a village of 678 inhabitants, where "a fair in honour of Jakhaiya is held every Sunday in the month of Māgh."

But Parkham is remarkable for the possession of the oldest statue that has yet been found in the Mathura district, which has yielded so much sculpture of the Indo-Scythian period. The statue is a colossal standing figure of a man cut in the round, 7 feet in height from head to foot and 2 feet broad across the shoulders. The left knee is slightly bent. Both arms are broken, and the face has been nearly obliterated by repeated libations and anointments with ghi and red lead, which have left a very hard and unsightly crust of dirt on the breast. The figure is clothed from head to foot in a loose flowing garment, which is secured by two broad bands, one round the waist, and the other round the loins. The whole body is much too bulky; and seen from the side the two bands look exactly as if they were intended to support its pot-belly.

The statue is made of grey sandstone, and still retains many traces of having been highly polished. The figure is called Devata, or "the God," and has been in its present position for an unknown length of time. All the other remains at Parkham are of red sandstone, and comparatively modern. Both arms being broken off just below the shoulders, it is difficult to say what was the action of the figure. But I suspect that the statue was that of a yaksha, or attendant demi-god, who carried a chauri over the right shoulder. The dress is very peculiar, and has nothing whatever in common with that of the later figures of the Indo-Scythian period. There is a short garland or necklace round the

---

1 Growse's Mathura, p. 403.
2 See Plate VI for two views of this statue.
neck, which is ornamented at the back with four dependent tassels.

But the most interesting point about this statue is an inscription in two lines on the upper surface of the base pedestal one line outside the left foot, and the other line outside the right foot. As the characters are those of the Asoka period, the statue must belong to the 3rd century B.C. The accompanying sketches, which are copied from photographs, will give a very good idea of the costume of the statue, and of its present state.

The inscription I read as follows:—

Left.—Nibhadapugara * * * garate * *
Right.—Kunikatevâsinâ gomâtakena katâ.¹

[VIII.—MAHWAN.

The small village of Mahwan is situated on a long high mound on the west side of the Agra road, 13 miles to the south of Mathura. The mound is covered with broken bricks, and fragments of stone, amongst which was found a small piece bearing the representation of the lower part of a flight of steps. On the third step from below, a pair of feet still remain, and on the bottom step there is a kneeling figure with hands joined in adoration. Below the sculpture there is engraved the number 23 in characters of the Indo-Scythian period.—See Plate V, figure 3.

The figure on the bottom step I take to be the nun Pundarika Varna, who, wishing to see Bûddha, was changed by his power into a Chakravarti king, by which transformation she was able to make her way to the foot of the Sangkasya flight of steps, by which Bûddha was to descend from heaven to earth. After having seen Bûddha she resumed her proper figure as a nun.

The stone is only 5¼ inches broad, and most probably formed part of a pillar of small Buddhist railing.

The same scene is represented on a small bas-relief of soapstone, which was found at Sankisa itself. A sketch of it is given in Archæological Survey, Vol. XI, Plate IX, figure 2.

¹ See Plate VI for the statue and its inscriptions.
IX.—MAHÂBAN.

After reading Mr. Growse's very full and careful report on the antiquities of Mahâban, I had on two or three occasions left the place unvisited, as I thought that there would be little to repay me.  But whilst I was in the neighbourhood of Mathura during the past season, I crossed the Jumna to Mahâban for the purpose of examining the great Masjid, called Assi-khamba, or the "eighty pillars," in the old fort which is built entirely of Hindû materials. During my visit I was fortunate enough to obtain a long Hindû inscription of 29 lines of Râjâ Ajaya Pâla Deva, dated in Samvat 1207, or A.D. 1150.

The only ancient remains now standing at Mahâban are the Hindû pillars in the long building known as Assi-khamba, or the "eighty pillars," which has been appropriated by the Hindûs as the scene of Krishna's infancy under the name of Chhatti-pâlnâ. It is, however, a simple masjid, which was made up of Hindû materials in the time of Aurangzeb. It consists of five rows of fifteen pillars, most of them manufactured by the Muhammadan architect by joining pieces of different pillars, one on top of the other.

Three of the shorter pillars (lower portions of the present Muhammadan columns) are only 4½ feet in height, and have sloping channels cut in the side to receive the edges of the sloping balustrades of a temple balcony. Two of these are very highly decorated, while one is nearly plain. Several pieces of these balustrades were found by Mr. Growse when digging the foundation of the back-wall, and are now inserted in the face of the south wall.

As to the make-up of the pillars, I can point to the two ornamented balcony shafts, which are made up to the requisite height by square rough blocks. In the front row also two of the largest pillars are made up by placing two lower pieces of 3½ feet in circumference on the top of two upper

---

1 Growse's Mathura, p. 251.

2 Chhatti means "sixth," and refers to the 6th day after child-birth, when the Chhatti-puja, or purification is performed. Pâlnâ is a "cradle."
pieces, only $3\frac{1}{3}$ feet in circumference. In several instances, also, lions' heads and other ornaments have been placed upside down; and this is more especially noticeable in the case of one inscribed pillar, on which the inscribed upper half is placed upside down.

But the most remarkable feature about this Masjid is that more than one-half of the southern end consists of the Mandapa, or nave of a Hindû temple almost undisturbed. This portion is shown in the plan by dark shading. There are no less than eighteen pillars belonging to this one temple, which still retain their original positions, two or three only having been disturbed, probably by falling. The strongest proof of their being still in situ is the fact that several of the Hindû roofs yet remain (five out of nine). The centre roof and the four corner roofs consist of the usual honeycombed circles rising one above the other. The central roof has five concentric circles: the corner ones have only two. The other three remaining oblong roofs are flat ceilings, with a lotus flower in the middle, and a square panel on each side. In the angles of the bracket capitals of the central and corner roofs there are ornamented pendants, either for the reception of figures or for lamps.

The pillars of this temple are of the same general pattern, but differ in the details.

The two pillars D⁴ and D⁵ are ornamented, while the four behind them, C⁴ and C⁵, B⁴ and B⁵, are of the same pattern, but without ornament. See Plate VII.

The pillars D³ and D⁶ correspond with those behind them, —B³, C³, B⁶, and C⁶.

So also D² corresponds with D⁷, and with B⁷, and C⁷, but not with B² and C², which have been changed. The shaft of D⁷ is also in one piece, while those of B⁷ and C⁷ are in two pieces, their upper pieces being upside down as shown by the bands of ornament, as well as by the inverted inscription on C⁷ noticed by Mr. Growse.

The whole consists of 80 pillars, in five rows of 16 pillars

¹ See Plate VII and Plate VIII, where the undisturbed portion is enlarged.
each, forming four aisles. For easy reference I have marked the longitudinal rows with the letters A, B, C, D, E, and the transverse rows with Nos. 1 to 16.

Nearly all the pillars in the front row, E₁ to E₁₀, are of the same pattern, with belts of figures which have been ruthlessly mutilated. As several of their capitals correspond with others, now lying on a low mound about 100 yards to the north-west, I infer that they may all have belonged to some temple which once stood on that site.

At the north end of the Assi-khamba Masjid, there is a small tomb of Sayid Yahia of Mashad, under a nim tree. As he is the reputed recoverer of the fort of Mahâban from the Hindûs, I presume that he must have destroyed the temple and built a mosque in its place. Mr. Growse places this event in the reign of Ala-ud-din, or A.H. 695 to 715.

The two towns of Mahâban and Gokal are situated so close together that they may be considered as separate portions of the original old town of Gokal. This is also the opinion of Mr. Growse, who brings forward the weighty argument that—

"All the traditional sites of Krishna's adventures described in the Purânas as having taken place at Gokal are shown at Mahâban, while the Gokal temples are essentially modern."

Thus, Krishna's birth-place was Gokal, but the site now shown is in the fort of Mahâban close to the Assi-khamba. So also the place where he was nursed is now shown in the Chhattipâlā inside the Assi-khamba itself.

Gokal is situated on the left bank of the Jumna 5 miles to the south-south-east of Mathura, and Mahâban stands 1 mile to the south-east of Gokal, and close to the old high bank of the river. Its position thus agrees pretty well with that of the town of Klisobora, which is mentioned by both Pliny and Arrian. The former says—"Amnis Jomanes in Gangem per Palibothers decurrit inter oppida Methora et Clisobora."¹ Arrian omits the name of the Palibothri, but describes Methora and Kaleisobora as two great cities of the Suraseni, between

¹ Pliny's Natural History, Vol. VI, pp. 19, 22.
which ran the river Jhoares.\(^1\) Now, the birth-place of Krishna would naturally be called \textit{Krishnapura}, which is a very close approximation to \textit{Klisobora}, although no authority has yet been found for its being so named.\(^2\) Lässen had already proposed this identification, as well as that of Herakles, the god of the Suraseni, with Vishnu-Krishna, as Gadádhara, or the "club-bearer." Mr. Growse has also adopted it. But in my account of Mathura I have identified the Kesopura Mahalla of the city of Mathura with the ancient \textit{Klisobora} or \textit{Kaisobora} (as it may be read), that is, the town of \textit{Kesava} or Krishna. I see no difficulty in Pliny's mention of the Palibothri instead of the Suraseni, as the whole of Northern India had been brought under the rule of the kings of Palibothra. The earliest mention of Krishna is in the Sutras of Pāṇini's Grammar, where he is called a god as well as a hero.\(^3\) His worship is, therefore, older than the time of Chandra Gupta, in whose reign Palibothra was visited by Megasthenes, the ambassador of Seleukus. As both Pliny and Arrian drew most of their information from him, the statement of the worship of the Indian Herakles and the mention of Kaisobora, or Kesopura, date as early as the 4th century, B.C.

But between the invasion of Alexander and of Māhmud Ghaznavi, there is a long interval of thirteen centuries and a half, during which time we have no mention of either Mahāban or Gokal. We may, however, be certain that Mahāban must have followed the fortunes of Mathura, and that it became successively a part of the great empires of the Mauryas, the Indo-Scythians, and the Guptas, and lastly of Harsha Vardhana the great king of Kanauj in the first half of the 7th century. The Surasenas, however, were ruled by a king of their own, as Hwen Thsang, in A.D. 635, says that the king of Mathura was a \textit{Sudra}, while Harsha Vardhana, who was reigning at the time, was a Bais Rajput. Between the death of

---

\(^1\) Arrrian's \textit{Indica}, c. 8.

\(^2\) Cicero (see \textit{Natura Deorum}, Vol. III, p. 16) says that the Indian Hercules was named 'Belus,' which may be compared with Bāla-deva, the brother of Krishna.

\(^3\) Max Muller: \textit{Ancient Sanscrit Literature}, p. 45, note.
Harsha and the invasion of Mâhmud, the country of the Surasenas must have been subject to the dynasty of Devi-sakta Deva of Kanauj, and the Tomars of Delhi. At the time of Mâhmud’s invasion, the Râjâ of Mahâban was named Kulchandar, but he was, no doubt, the Râjâ of Braj, or of the whole Mathura district.

We now come to the inscription of Ajaya Pâla Deva, which I obtained in Mahâban. It is dated in Samvat 1207 or A.D. 1150. Now, there is a prince of this name in the list of the Yâduvansi Râjâs of Bayâna, who is the fourth or fifth in descent from Vijaya Pâla Deva of whom we have an inscription from a pillar in Bayâna dated in Samvat 1200, or A.D. 1143. The Surasena country would, therefore, seem to have been still in the possession of the descendants of its old Yâduvansi princes. But within fifty years the whole country fell under the powerful rule of the Muhammadian Ghori Sultân; and though it was recovered for a short time by the Hindûs, it was retaken by the Muhammadians in the reign of Alâ-ud-din Khalji by Sayid Yahya of Mashad, and remained in their possession until the British occupation. Some lands called Thok Sayid are still held by the Sayid’s descendants.¹

X.—LOHBAN.

The name of Lohaban, or the grove of Lodh or Lodhra trees, is popularly ascribed to an Asur, named Loha or Lohajangha, whose image is now represented by the lower half of a broken figure standing at a short distance from the temple of Gopinâth. Lohajangha, or “iron-leg,” was a demon overcome by Krishna. Offerings of iron are made here at the annual festival, and on all occasions whenever pilgrims may happen to come. The pieces of iron are first rubbed on the image.

Lohaban is one of the twelve great bans, or “groves.” It is on the eastern side of the Jumna, 7 miles to the north of Mahâban, and 3 miles from the city of Mathura.

Mr. Growse points out that in the Vrihat-katha of Soma-deva (A.D. 1059-1071) there is a story of Lohajangha, a

¹ Growse’s Mathura, p. 252.
Brâhman of Mathura, who was miraculously conveyed to Lanka. Hence he reasonably infers that the name is at least as old as the 11th century A.D.

The figure called Lohajangha is of life-size, but broken off across the loins. The figure is similar to that given in Vol. III, Plate XI, figure D, and Plate XLVII, figure 2 of the same volume of the Archæological Survey.

The Krishna-kund at Lohbar is a dirty puddle, which dries up every year.

The Krishna-kúd is a simple well.

XI.—PALI-KHERA.

The small village of Pâli-khera lies on the high road to Sonkh, at 2¾ miles to the south-west of the Katra, and upwards of 3 miles to the west of the cantonment of Mathura. It possesses an old khera, or mound, in which Mr. Growse discovered a second Bacchanalian group, similar to that which was obtained at Mathura by Colonel Stacy in 1836, and which is now in the Indian Museum in Calcutta. In the same mound Mr. Growse found in situ three bell-shaped "bases of large columns, at 13 feet distance from one another, at the three corners of a square. The fourth had completely disappeared."¹

These three bases were still in their original places at the time of my visit to Mathura in October 1882. They are all more or less broken, but not so much as to prevent measurement. Each consists of a square member of 2 feet 9 inches side and 9 inches in height, with a circular top 1 foot 4 inches high, and very much rounded on the outer face. On the top there is a socket hole, 5 inches broad and 5 inches deep, for the reception of a tenon of the shaft, which must have been about 18 inches in diameter. It was most probably octagonal in shape, as I have found that in all the Asoka and Indo-Scythian sculptures the monoliths are represented as circular, while the pillars of the buildings are invariably octagonal.

In the very middle of this square building, according to

¹ Growse's Mathura, p. 115.
the people's account, Mr. Growse exhumed the Bacchanalian group. The four pillars must, therefore, have supported a canopy over the enshrined sculpture, of which the Bacchanalian group was perhaps only the pedestal. It is quite possible, however, that the top of each of these Bacchanalian groups was only a hollow bowl, or altar. But if they were pedestals, as seems to me not improbable, it is very difficult to say what could have been placed upon them. There is, however, one very curious group which might possibly have stood upon one of these Bacchanalian bases. The lower part is unfortunately lost, but the upper half is generally in very good order. It consists of a central female figure, with a canopy formed of eleven snakes' hoods. 1 Behind her are five female figures, naked to the loins, and girt with the usual five-string zone of the Indo-Scythian period. These five figures radiate round her, two springing out at an angle from behind the shoulders, one from behind the head, and the other two intermediate. As no part of these five figures is visible below the loins, I conclude that they are Nāgnis, their snaky extremities being hidden. The principal figure would appear to be the Queen of the Snakes. At the back the figures are all hidden by a tree and its foliage. The sculpture was, therefore, intended to be seen all round. It is just 3 feet broad.

XII.—MORA.

Mora, or Mora-meyi, is a small village 7 miles to the west of the Katra, and 2 miles to the north of the road leading from Mathura to Govardhan, and about halfway between the two places. Near the village there is an old well, with a large inscribed slab forming part of the terrace. The slab is between 7½ and 8 feet in length by 3½ feet in breadth. The inscription was originally nearly 3 feet long, but the whole of the right half has peeled away, and only the left half now remains. Fortunately this part is very perfect,—which is particularly fortunate, as the inscription is one of the

1 See Plate III, upper sculpture.
oldest that has yet been found in the Mathura district. There are four lines, which I read as follows:—

1.—Mahakshatrapasa Rajubulasa putrasa Swâmi Va-(Vi)
2.—Bhagavatâ Vrishnena pancha Vairânâm pratimu Saila trwa-(gra)
3.—Yasto Shâyâh Sailam Sri mad graha mâtula mudhadesa madhâra
4.—Ârcha dešâm Sailâm pancha jwalaitâ Iva parama Vapeshâ

XIII.—ANYOR.

The village of Anyor (Anour of maps) stands at the south-eastern foot of the Girirâj, or Govardhan, hill, just below its highest point. Mr. Growse derives the name from any + or, the “other end” of the Govardhan hill. At the present day the hill is dedicated to the worship of Krishna, and here at Anyor is celebrated the Girirâj-pujâ, or adoration of the sacred hill, and also the Annakût, or commemoration of Krishna’s sacrifice. Now, the name of Annakût seems to me to offer a preferable derivation for Anyor. By the elision of $K$ we get Annãût, or Annauct, or Anyoct, and, as the cerebral $t$ is often pronounced as $r$, as in bar for Vat, the “banyan tree,” Anyoct would become Anyor.

But whatever may have been the derivation of the name, it is certain that in early days the hill was not dedicated to the worship of Krishna only; for outside the village there still exists a large statue of Bûddha, with the following inscription in two lines on its pedestal—

1.—Uпасакасya Sushasya Hârubsasya dānam Bûddha pratima uttarasaya Hârubsasya.
2.—Vihâra Sahâ Matu pitih sarvvasatwânâm hita sukhathâ.

Here we have a very early mention of the gift of a statue of Bûddha to the Vihâra of Uttara Hârusha by the Uпасaka Susha of Hârush(?!) for the benefit of himself, of his mother and father, and of all beings.

XIV.—KOTA.

Kota is a small village to the west of the Delhi road, 3
miles to the north of Mathura. Its old name, according to my informants, was Kutak-ban, but Mr. Growse writes Katak-ban. It possesses a large kund, or reservoir for retaining water, with a masonry causeway or wall, 300 feet long and rom 3½ to 4½ feet thick, built across an extensive hollow to the north-east of the village. The causeway has four small pointed arches, with thin walls inside, for regulating the flow of the water.

Several small pillars of some old Buddhist building are built into this causeway. The people say that similar pillars have been found on the northern bank of the kund. One which was found lying near the village is now used as a stop-gap in an irrigating watercourse. To the north of the kund there is a long mound, on the edge of which a long brick wall has been dug out to furnish materials for a village well. Towards the eastern end there are the remains of a brick ghât leading down to the kund. This mound is said to have yielded all the pillars that are shown scattered about. Several were dug up a few years ago by a Lodha cultivator, who put them back again; but the people were unable, or unwilling, to point out their position.

The pillars are only 2 feet 8 inches high by 7 inches broad, and 3½ inches thick. Sixteen pillars were discovered of this size, each ornamented in front with either a man or woman standing on a prostrate figure. No two figures are alike. On the back there are two full lotus flowers in the middle, and two half lotus flowers at the top and bottom. Each pillar is pierced with three holes for the usual rail-bars, each 7 inches deep by 1½ inch broad. Not a single rail-bar was discovered. Two of the sixteen pillars were cut sloping, both above and below, for a staircase.

One pillar of a small size was found, being only 1 foot 7 inches in height. A large head was also discovered with a crown or flat-topped head-dress, and a group of two females standing side by side under a large tree, which is fully represented on the back of the stone. It must, therefore, have been placed in such a position as to be seen all round. This group is shown in Plate III, in the two lower figures.
The following is a detailed account of the figures sculptured on the railing pillars:—

A. Female standing with back to the spectator. Her head turned back to look over right shoulder. Her left hand grasps the branch of a tree; her right hand holds a fruit. She has the usual zone round the loins.

B. Male standing to front, holding a chauri over the right shoulder, left hand resting on hip. He wears a pointed cap, and is dressed in a long tunic and trowsers, with sword-belt and sword.

C. Male figure standing to front, holding a chauri over the right shoulder. He is dressed in voluminous drapery and his head-dress has a high mitred top, like that given to the figures of Krishna. Overhead there is a Buddhist railing instead of the usual tree.

D. Female standing to front. Her right hand is placed on her hip, while her left holds a branch of a tree overhead. She wears a zone, but appears to be naked otherwise.

E. Male standing to front, with Krishna: head-dress as on C. He holds flowers in both hands.

F. Female standing to front. Her left hand holds a flower and her right hangs by her side.

G. Female standing to front. Her right elbow is raised high above her head in a very acknowledged position. Her right hand holds a flower and her left hand a bowl. She wears a zone.

H. Female kneeling—top broken off.

J. Male standing—top broken off.

K. Male standing, holding a bowl with both hands. Right knee raised, with the foot resting on a rock.

L. Pillar built into village well, only the socket-holes visible.

M. Male standing to front, holding a chauri over right shoulder, with left hand resting on hip.

N. Female standing to front. Tree overhead. Her left hand grasps her earring. Her right hand holds an object ornamented with a horse's head.

O. Sloping Rail. Female standing to front; right hand by her side and left hand holding branch of tree overhead.

P. Sloping Rail. Male standing to front, holding chauri over right shoulder—and left hand resting on hip.
Here it will be observed that no less than four of the male figures are simple attendants carrying chauris (B, C, M, and P). The male figure E is making an offering of flowers, and the male figure J is offering something in a bowl held in both hands. The action of the female figures is less obvious. Some are apparently making offerings, but others appear to be doing nothing in particular, except standing to be looked at. Most of them seem to be quite naked, but the marks of their long petticoats about their ankles show that this was not the intention of the artist, although he has gone out of his way to mark the sex of the figures.

'All the figures represented on these pillars have no connection with the history of Buddha. They are either mere attendants like the chauri-bearers, or persons making offerings. In the Bharhut sculptures the historical and legendary scenes are confined to the medallions of the railing pillars; but the ornamentation on the backs of these small Kota pillars is limited to a repetition of lotus flowers.

XV.—CHAUMUHA.

The old village of Chaumuhu is situated on the Delhi road, 10 miles to the north of Mathura. It was the site of one of the royal sarais built by the Mughal Emperors for their personal accommodation when travelling between Agra and Delhi. The name is probably an old one, but it was certainly not the original name of the village, as it is derived from a broken piece of a Buddhist pillar, with four lions seated at the corners. Hence the name of Chaumuhu, or Chatur-mukha, the "four faces," was first given to the sculpture, and has since been applied to the village.

The sculpture consists of a circular drum, 15 inches in diameter, standing on a square base of 19 inches side and 2 inches high. The top part of the drum is broken off. About 3 inches below the top there is a band of Buddhist railing, 5 inches in height, running all round. At each corner of the square there is a lion sitting on its haunches, and between each pair of lions there is an apparently naked female standing with left hand on her hip, and her right hand raised and
holding a flower. She wears earrings, necklace, zone, and anklets, and her naked appearance is no doubt caused by the abrasion of the stone in front, as the clothing appears quite distinct in the recessed portion between the legs.

By the people this sculpture is supposed to represent the four-faced god Brâhma. But Mr. Growse thinks that—

"it is in reality the circular pedestal of a Jaina statue, or column, with a lion at each corner, and a nude female figure in each of the four intervening spaces, the upper border being roughly carved with the Bûddhist rail pattern."\(^1\)

I differ, however, from Mr. Growse, as I consider the sculpture to be decidedly Buddhist. My opinion is borne out by the discovery of the pillar of a Buddhist railing in the village, which is a proof that the site was a Buddhist one. I think also that the sculpture must have been the capital of a pillar, as not one of the Buddhist monoliths yet found possesses a base. I look upon the square member on which the lions sit as the abacus of the capital, which may have been crowned by a large wheel, or dharma chakra, similar to that which I discovered close to the Sânchi Stûpa.

The royal serai at Chaumuha is mentioned by Padre Tieffenthaler in A.D. 1745, who speaks of the "hotellerie belle et commode." Mr. Growse mentions that the building of the serai is attributed to Sher Shâh.

**XVI.—TUMAULA.**

Mr. Growse gives the following account of the discovery of a large statue at Tumaula, 21 miles to the north-west of Mathura, and just half-way between Châta and Kosi:—

"Just above the bridge the canal has been carried through a very large tank, which in the course of centuries had been partially filled up. When the excavations were in progress, a life-size statue was discovered, much defaced, and with the head severed from the body. It has no very distinctive attributes, but might be intended to represent the god Râma, or the Râjâ who constructed the tank. The antiquity of the work is attested by the enormous size of the bricks used in the foundations."

\(^1\) Growse's Mathura, p. 29.
The statue appears to me to be a standing figure of Buddha, with the usual curly hair and long slit ears. Both arms are gone, so that there is nothing to show what was the action of the figure. Both feet also are gone, but from the ankles to the top of the head the height is 6 feet 9½ inches, so that the full height of the statue must have been over 7 feet. The upper part of the body is bare, but from the waist downwards the figure is clad in a dhoti, with a girdle or sash, with pendant ends, around the loins.

XVII.—KAMAN.

The old fort of Kâman lies between two low ranges of hills on the high road from Delhi to Bayâna. Owing to its position it must have fallen an early prey to the Muhammadan conquerors. It is situated in the Bharatpur territory, 39 miles to the west-north-west of Mathura, and 14 miles to the north of Dîg. It is one of the twelve holy places of the Banjâtra, and its shrine of Gopinâth is regularly visited by pilgrims. But the most popular place is the cave of Luk-luk, "where the boys played blind-man's-buff."¹ The name of Kâman is a contraction of Kadamba-Vana, or the "kadamba forest," by the elision of the letters d and v. In our maps it is written simply Kâma; but the people call it Kâman, and the name is so spelt in the report on the Bharatpur territory in the Râjputâna Gazetteer. The Kadamb tree abounds at Kâman, and there is a spot called Kadamb-khandi on the range of hills 4 miles to the east. Mr. Growse writes the full name as Kâmya-ban; but the place certainly derives its name from the Kadamba tree, as the two short a's coalesce to form one long ā after the elision of the d.

The site of Kâman is undoubtedly old, as the great mound of the fort, rising from 30 feet in height on the east to 50 feet on the west, is a mere mass of ruins. Nothing is known, or even conjectured, about the early history of Kâman. Everything old is referred to the time of the Jâdon Râjâs, and the only cult now followed is that of Krishna and Râdhâ. All the stories about the places where the lovers sat, ate, drank,

¹ Growse's Mathura, page 79.
or dallied, are swallowed with unwavering belief, along with draughts of water from the filthy kunds at each holy site.

Kâman possesses one place of great interest in its old Masjid, now known as the Chaonsat-khamba, or "sixty-four pillars." The building consists of a cloistered square surrounding a courtyard 52 feet 8 inches long by 49 feet 9 inches broad. The Masjid consists of three rows, of eight pillars each, forming three aisles. On the entrance side, or east, there are two rows, of eight pillars each, forming two aisles, and on the north and south sides there is one row of six tall pillars in each forming a single aisle. But on the north side, instead of the plain wall which closes the south side, there is a raised terrace, 7½ feet wide, with a double row of short pillars forming a single aisle open to the outside. The same raised terrace is continued on the east side, but the portion to the south of the entrance gateway has been blocked up. By this arrangement the gateway itself is not quite in the middle of the eastern face of the quadrangle, the wall to the left, or south, being 24 feet 2 inches in length, while that to the right, or north, 29 feet. At first I thought that the southern side of the quadrangle might have fallen down and have been repaired without the raised open terrace which exists on the north side. But when I examined the south wall I was satisfied that it was a part of the original structure; and as I afterwards found the same arrangement in the north and south walls of the Ukha Masjid at Bayâna, I have no doubt that such was the original design.

None of the pillars are without ornament, and some of them are very highly decorated. All are square, and the lower half of many of them is quite plain. The aisles are 14 feet in height, each column being formed of two Hindâ shafts, placed one above the other, the lower portions being taller than the upper ones. The short pillars of the raised terraces are only 8½ feet high. Many of the pillars had figures sculptured on their faces, all of which have been either cut off or mutilated. I recognised Kâli, Ganesa, Vishnu (four-armed with club, &c.), and Nara Sinha. Several pillars have small scenes, as well as crocodiles and peacocks, in circular and
semi-circular medallions. Nāgas with double snaky tails sit at the corners, the tails being intertwined on the adjacent faces. There are also grotesque faces with large staring eyes, and minutely small hands and feet attached to them, without any visible bodies. Nowhere was there any trace of Būddhism.

The west and south walls, and also a portion of the entrance gateway, are faced with red stone slabs. The east and north walls are built of old temple stones of a brownish blue colour quarried from the neighbouring hills. Their ornaments and clamp holes show that they must have belonged originally to Hindū temples. Many of the wall stones are Hindū pillars placed horizontally. Altogether I found 52 Hindū pillars built into the walls and roofs of this masjid; and as the masjid and cloisters have 96 standing pillars, of which the 52 taller ones are double, the total number of Hindū pillars to be seen in this building is just 200.

Outside the north-west corner there is a flight of steps leading to a small balcony supported on four Hindū pillars, from which a doorway formerly led into a private upper apartment for the use of the ladies of the Governor's family. The upper room has now disappeared, and the masjid is utterly deserted, as the country of Bharatpur, in which Kamān is situated, is now under the rule of a Hindū Rājā.

Around the entrance doorway of the quadrangle there is an Arabic inscription in large letters, 8½ inches high. It begins from the ground on the right-hand side, passes over the doorway in a horizontal line, and down the left side to the ground. Both the beginning and the end are too much injured to be read. The first legible word is ʾf, which is shortly followed by—din us Sultan, ul ālam, ul ādil, ul āsam ul mulk (two more letters) abul Musaffer Iltitmish us Sultān. In the horizontal line I can read only the word Sulimāni, and on the left side only Sultāni. The name of the king is very much injured; but I think it is almost certainly as I have read it, as there are no arches in the building. This fact, which betrays a very early date, as we know that all the buildings of Iltitmish yet discovered have the Hindū overlap-
ping arches. All the roofs are flat, except a small compartment in front of the Mihrâb, which has a dome formed in the usual Hindû fashion of overlapping stones.

On the inner face of the eastern wall, close to the steps which lead up to the raised gallery and to the roof of the gateway, there is a long Sanskrit inscription on a pillar which has been built into the wall horizontally. The pillar is 12 inches thick; and the inscription consists of 37 lines of small letters. In the third line I read the word *Sri Surasenâvangse*. I think it may be as old as the 8th century.

On one of the pillars close by there is some Persian writing with the date of 754 A.H., or A.D. 1353, which was the 3rd year of the reign of Firoz Tughlak. There are also several early Nâgari letters on different pillars; as *maka, sra, ka, &c.*, all of the same age as the Surasena inscription.

The Sanskrit inscription of the Surasenas was discovered some years ago by Pandit Bhagwân Lâl Indrajâ, who has given a transcript of the text and a brief notice of its contents in the Indian Antiquary, Vol. X, p. 34. As I am now able to give a photograph taken from an impression, I will add the Pandit’s Devanâgari transcript of the text for comparison.

\[\text{श्ररङ्गाङ्ज्यम्:} \ldots \text{सुर दुबंगदा चन्द्रविमान्} \ldots \text{महामाया} \ldots \text{देवचाय [अ]।}\

\[\text{२।} \quad [\text{नित्तिः सन्तोषः सुरः}] \quad \text{बलक्ष्यः} \ldots \text{सामन्ता शक्तिसुभोम्भि-}\]
\[\text{कवचयः} \ldots \quad [\text{विवर्}]।\]

\[\text{च] फळः श्रीरार्जनंदनः} \ldots \text{भगभोधय दर्शन} \text{सहरसेनवं-}\]
\[\text{श्राद्धसातुरदामि [सेव]।}\

\[\text{८।} \quad [\text{यथा}]} \quad \text{महात्माश्रीचन्द्रभिः सुभवम् श्रीविस्तो \भुजामामश्वष: तस्य}\]
\[\text{[प्रियाम्]।}\

\[\text{[व]} \quad \text{दैवी देविका देवभूमि यन्त्रः कुष्ठम:} \text{श्रीमान्तुलोभिप्र}\]
\[\text{[सचमः।}}\

\[^{1}\text{Growse’s Mathura, p. 79.}\]
५ । [व] भूव तस्य सा साधौ मध्यी मधिवा गुणीः भक्ष्येऽन्नाम विश्वासः
[तत्पुष्यः]।
[हा] दिनेता नित्यः वा नित्यस्त्र घातित्सा गुणी लुढ़ा जाया विद्रधरः प्रिया।
यायू [तत्पुष्यः]।

६ । [बे] हे जो भे [भ] तमूजित्वः भजन्ति गुढ भार भुगोऽसरसश्री- ध्यान तस्य निष्पुष्यः विश्वितिः
कुचनदशितियत्सा शोभा शिवाराजुः का
उद्धा वर्ष्य वरा वर्ष्य [पुष्यः] ... ... ... ...।

७ । [पे] विजेश्वरो मुहित पृथ्वी चेह मघुदिवेच न युन नाढें संरितिता
... ... ... ... खा तस्य निष्पुष्यः विश्वितिः
वच्चनिक्षिलं मुन्द्यां विश्वाश्चालिति [शापं]
... ... ... ...।

८ । [पृष्ट्य] विवेकम् ... चक्षुरीरा ... मात्रादाति: ... कुर्मारामा
... ... ... ... मुखेशुः ... ... ... मृदुति ... ...।
... ... नाना श्रवणप्रकार हृतसमेयवचनम्मत मात्रां सह। ... ...।

९ । चक्रवर्तकारवदनमारसिवतीनभानुः। वेचकादासिः
... ... ... ... सामयांचेद्वेशः ख [शापं]
यस समयां प्रविदित्यमानिन्यम ... ... ... ...।

१० । येदी ... श्रीदुर्गामध्यपतेर दिनितिः यात्रिक हितिया भाया
... ... ... नो देवी या बक्षिका खाताः। दुंधामुः
वीभविवस्मितमरतम्स्ता ... ... ... ...।

११ । दामीरी ... राशिमाणेंचाविविधिपिरिकारादा खोवेलानुवेलायत
... ... ... ... ... चतुर्दशिचपम्मः खान॥
भूत्त्याः सवाः विद्रानसः शासनां प्र ... ... ...।

१२ । टक्कामात्त्वलिः ... ... सम्भ [कसा] घनकलना प्रविशः
वाचसदेवीता ... ... ... ... दारिसमादेवःविरिते
पल्य खसिष्ये खस्ते खच्चमप्रत ... ... ... ...।

१३ । ज्ञानिममानायं कल्पो कं समर्हाद जन्यप्रविद्विन्यायः वादसे
व ... ... ... देवरादेवराजः ... देवराज
समादतः ... यक्षियश्चमुख्यायां ... ... ... ...।
In his brief remarks the Pandit notes that—

“it contains no date, but the alphabet appears to belong to the 8th century or somewhat after the date of the Jhálrapátan inscription. He then gives the following genealogy of the Surasena dynasty extending over seven kings:—

1.—Phakka, married Deyikā.
2.—Kula-abhata (son), married Drangeni.
3.—Ajita (son), married Apsarapriyā.
4.—Durgabhaṭa (son), married Vachchhalikā.
5.—Durgadāman (son), married Vachchhikā.
6.—Devarāja (son), married Yajnikā.
7.—Vatsadāman (son).

‘The Queen Vachchhikā “built a temple to Vishnu, which it seems to have been the object of this inscription to record.”
If we place Vatsadāman in A.D. 750 to 775, the head of the family, Phakka, will date from A.D. 600, reckoning twenty-five years to each generation. As none of the names agree with those of the Yadava princes of Bayāna, as recorded by the bards, it seems probable that these chiefs of Kāman, or Kadamba-vana, were only a branch of the famous Surasenas of Mathura.

XVIII.—BAYĀNA.

Of Bayāna Abul Fazl says—"This town is the burial place of many illustrious men." This statement is no doubt true, as there are great numbers of tombs scattered about the neighbourhood of the city. But, alas for fame, it is almost as fleeting as life itself; for, although there are hundreds of tombs, yet only one name is remembered at the present day. This one name is that of Abubakr Kandhāri, who lies under a simple slab in a small enclosure to the west of the town. There are two slabs placed side by side, each with a flowered border, and some sentences from the Korān in the middle. Apparently these slabs are of later date; and I have no doubt that they have been brought from other tombs, and arranged in their present position. Of Abubakr himself the people know nothing, but they are content with repeating the following verse, which is in everybody's mouth:

Igāreh so tihatr, Phāg tij, Rabiwār,
Bijayamandargarh torhiya Abubakr Kandhār.

"In 1173, on the 3rd of Phālgun, Sunday, Bijayamandargarh (i.e., the fort of Bayāna) was taken by Abubakr Kandhār."

This version was given to me by two Bhāts, as well as by others. But there are slight variations, as Mr. Carlleyle gives the verse as follows:

Gyāreh so tihatr Subh Somdinwār.
Bijehmandargarh toryon Abubakr Kandhār.

In this version, however, the name of the month is omitted.

Some say that Abubakr accompanied Masud Sālar, the nephew of Māhmud of Ghazni, on his fabulous expedition to

India in A.H. 421. But this date is equivalent to A.D. 1027, and Samvat 1084, which is nearly 100 years too early for Samvat 1173. Perhaps we shall not be far wrong if we conclude that Abubakr Kandhâri accompanied Muhammad bin Sâm and Kutb-ud-din Aibak in A.H. 592, on the expedition when they captured Bayâna. This date would be equivalent to A.D. 1196 and Samvat 1253, and we might then read:

Bârah so tripan, Phâg tij Rabiwâr.

Strange to say the 3rd of Phâlgan bâdi in Samvat 1253 was a Sunday. I look upon this coincidence, however, as a mere chance. It seems more probable that the date may be a true one, handed down by tradition, and that we should read Saka Samvat instead of Vikrama Samvat, in which case S. 1173 would be equivalent to A.D. 1251. Now, in this very year, on the 12th November 1251 A.D., the Emperor of Delhi, Nasruddin Mahmoud, accompanied by his vazir Ulugh Khân, started on his expedition against the famous Hindu Rajâ Chàhada Deva. We know that this active and able prince had regained possession of Ranthambor and Narwar, and although Bayâna is not mentioned in the account of the campaign, it seems highly probable that it also must have fallen into his hands. In the inscription of the Kazion-ki-Masjid, the repairer, named Abdul Malik, calls himself the son of Abibakr Buhhâri. As the date is A.H. 705, the father would certainly have been living during the time of the campaign, and might therefore be identified with the traditional Abubakr Kandhâri.

Bayâna is situated 90 miles due east from Jaypur, 100 miles due south from Delhi, and 30 miles to the south-south-west of Bharatpur. Its old name is said to have been Santipur, and the middle part of the town, now called Bhitarî-bâhar, is pointed out as the original site. But in two of the Sanskrit inscriptions the name of the town is given as Pathayâmpuri; and this I believe to have been the original name of the place, and also of the present name of Bayana. For by the simple elision of the th Payâmpuri, or Bayânpur, might easily be shortened to Bayâna. Some of the
early Muhammadan writers spell the name Bhayâna, but the present form of Bayâna is the only one found in the inscriptions.

Above the town on the south-west rises the fortress of Vijayamandargarh, which is attributed to Vijaya Pâla, one of the Jâdon Rajas, who was reigning in Samvat 1100, or A.D. 1043, according to a short Sanskrit inscription still existing in the town. The fortress of Vijayamandar stands on the eastern end of a short range of hills, which runs nearly perpendicular to the sandstone ranges of Karauli, Rûphâs, and Fatehpûr-Sikri. Between them flows the clear stream of the Gambhir river, which at some former period is said to have washed the foot of the Bijaygarh hill.

At the time of the Muhammadan conquest of Northern India Bayâna was the capital of the Jâdon or Yâduvansi Râjputs, who of course claim descent from Krishna, as I have already related in another place. Bayâna had the honour of being attacked by Muhammad bin Sâm in person, accompanied by Kutb-ud-din Aibak. The Râjâ named Ku-Pâl, or Kuwar Pâl, as given by Elliot, retired to Tahangarh, where he was followed by the conquerors. The government of the country was given to Bahâ-ud-din Tughril; but, "as he and his army did not like to reside in the fort of Thangar, he founded the city of Sultânânktot, in the territory of Bayâna, and made it the place of his residence."1 Sultânânktot was the Muhammadan name of the new city of Bayâna, and the place was afterwards known by the double name of Bayâna-Sultân-kot.2

Apparently Bahâ-ud-din Tughril died before his rival Kutb-ud-din Aibak, for he is not mentioned amongst the Maliks of Shams-ud-din Itîtimish. And after his death the fort of Thangar must have fallen into the hands of the Hindûs, as Minhâj-i-Sirâj records the capture of the fort of Thangar as one of Shams-ud-din's conquests.3

In A.H. 650, or A.D. 1252, during the reign of Nâsir-

---

2 Ibid, p. 368.
3 Raverty's Tabâkât-i-Nâsiri, p. 628.
ud-din Mâhmud, Bayâna was under the government of Kutlugh Khân. During the strong reigns of Balban and Ala-ud-din Khalji, and of Tughlak Shah and his son Muhammad, which covered just one century, Bayâna must have remained in the undisturbed possession of the Muhammadans. During the next half century Firoz Tughlak spent some time in Bayâna, on his way to the south. But after his death and the general break-up of the Delhi Empire, Bayâna fell into the hands of a powerful family, who continued to hold it, sometimes as tributaries, and sometimes as independent rulers, for nearly a century, or from about A.H. 780 to 870. The following notices of this family are derived from inscriptions, as well as from the historians:—

In A.H. 801, or A.D. 1399, Bayâna was in the possession of Shams Khan Auhadi. Ikbâl Khân marched against him and defeated him. But Shams took refuge in the fort, and escaped with the loss of two elephants. Again in 803 = 1401 A.D. on Ikbâl’s advance Shams Khân waited upon him. He was favourably received, but on the march towards Kanauj Ikbâl became suspicious of him and had him assassinated.¹ Ferishta calls him Shams Khân Ahdy according to Briggs.²

In A.H. 819, or A.D. 1416, Khizir Khân sent a great army against Bayâna and Gwalior, when Malik Karim-ul-Mulk, brother of Shams Khân, gave the invading general a grand reception. Ferishta adds that Karim had succeeded his brother, which is most probable. His rule, therefore, must have begun in A.H. 803, or A.D. 1401. Karim-ul-Mulk must have been the title of Auhad Khân.³

In A.H. 827, or A.D. 1423, when Sultan Mubârak Sayid was on his march against Gwalior, the son of Auhad Khan, Amir of—

“Bayâna, who had treacherously murdered his uncle Mubârak Khân, rebelled against the Sultan, and destroying the fort retired to the top of the hill. His Majesty sat down with his army at the foot of the hill, and after a time the son of Auhad Khân being reduced to

¹ Elliot’s Muhammadan Historians, Vol. IV, p. 38.
extremities, paid his revenue and tribute, and placed his neck in the collar of obedience." ¹

Again in A.H. 830, or A.D. 1426, Mubârak Shâh marched against Bayâna when—

"Muhammad Khân, son of Auhad Khân, ruler of Bayâna, retired to the top of the hill, and for sixteen days kept up his residence. Some of his men joined the Sultân, and when he could no longer hold out, he came forth from the fort in the month of Rabi-ul-Akhir, with a rope round his neck, and made his submission. The horses and arms and goods of sorts which were in the fort he offered as tribute. By order of the Sultân his family and dependants were brought out of the fortress and sent to Delhi."

Bayâna was given to Mukbil Khân.¹ Muhammad Khân afterwards escaped from Delhi with his family to Mewât.

"There he learned that Mukbil Khân (the governor) had marched with his army towards Mahâwan, leaving Malik Khair-ud-din Tuhfa in the fort, and the town empty (of soldiers). Muhammad Khân seized the opportunity, and, being supported by several zamindârs of Bayâna, he went there with a small force. Most of the people of the town and country joined him. Unable to hold the fort, Malik Khair-ud-din capitulated and went to Delhi.

"Mubârak Shâh then gave Bayâna to Malik Mubâriz, and sent him against Muhammad Khân. The rebel shut himself up in the fort, and Mubâriz took possession of the country and began to manage it. Muhammad Khân then left a party of his adherents in the fort, while he himself escaped, and with all speed went to join Sultân Ibrâîhim Sharki." ²

After Ibrâîhim Sharki's retreat, Mubârak Shâh proceeded to Bayâna, where Muhammad had shut himself up in the fort—

"The Sultan invested the fort, which was very lofty and strong, and was deemed impregnable. But the garrison was unable to make a successful defence: their hands were powerless against the assailants, and their feet were unable to flee, so they were compelled to capitulate and ask for mercy. His Majesty, full of royal mercy and compassion for Musalmâns, forbore to punish Muhammad Khân, and granted him forgiveness.³ Malik Mâhmud was appointed to command the fort of Bayâna, and to manage the territory, and that Ikta and all its dependencies were placed under his charge."

In A.H. 835, A.D. 1431, Imād-ul-Mulk was sent with a "strong force to Bayāna and Gwalior, with orders to punish the rebels and infidels of those parts."¹ Here the rebels most probably refer to Bayāna, and the infidels to Gwalior. Muhammad Khān must, therefore, have recovered Bayāna.

After the murder of Mubārak Shāh in A.H. 837 = 1433 A.D., his minister Sarwar-ul-Mulk gave Bayāna to Sidhi Pāla, one of the murderers, who sent a black slave named Rāūn with a large force to take possession of the place. He was opposed and defeated by Yusuf Khān Auhadi, who cut off his head and suspended it over the gate of the city.²

In A.H. 851, A.D. 1447, on the death of Sayid Muhammad Shāh, Bayāna was in the possession of Dāud Khān Auhādi.³

Amongst the inscriptions collected at Bayāna I find the following referring to members of the Auhadi family—

Auhad Khān, A.H. 820 = A.D. 1417.
Muhammad Khān, Samvat 1503 = A.D. 1446 (= A.H. 850).
Dāud Khān, A.H. 861 = A.D. 1457.

From these inscriptions we learn that Dāud Khān was the son of Muhammad Khān, the grandson of Auhād Khān and the great-grandson of Muūn Khān. For nearly a century the government of Bayāna remained in the hands of this one family. From these inscriptions, compared with notices in FERISHTA AND TĀRIKHI-MUBĀRAK SHĀHI, I have made out the following genealogy of the Auhadi family—

A.H. 775.

A.H. 800. Shams Khān
Auhadi
assassinated in A.H. 803 by Ikbal-ud-daula.

A.H. 825. Amir Khān
Auhadi, A.H. 827.

A.H. 850 to 875. Dāud Khān
Auhadi, A.H. 851-861.


VOL. XX
The family name of Auhadi was not derived from Auhad Khán, the son of Muīn Khán, as the father himself is called Auhadi in the Minār inscription, and so also are the two brothers of Auhad, named Shams Khán and Mubārak Khán. In Briggs’ translation of Ferishta the family name is generally written Ahdy, and in one instance it is changed to Lodi, while the name of Auhad Khán himself is given as Wahid. Auhad Khán seems to have been the most noted member of the family, as he is called Khán-i-Kahir, or the “Great Khán,” in the Taleti Mosque inscription.

Muīn Khán, Sidiki, or Auhadi, was most probably the Governor of Bayānā under Firoz Tughlak. On his death his eldest son Shams Khán Auhadi succeeded to the government, but was assassinated by Ikbāl-ud-daula in A.H. 803. His younger brother Auhad Khán then succeeded, with the title of Karim-ul Mulk. He is mentioned in A.H. 803 and 819, and in the earliest inscription of the family in the fort on the Taleti Masjid, dated in A.H. 820. He opposed Khizr Sayid, and probably continued to rule until A.H. 830, when his son Muhammad Khán Auhadi is found in possession.

Muhammad opposed Mubārak Sayid, but without success, and after submission was imprisoned at Delhi. But he managed to escape, and on his return to Bayānā was able to turn out the King of Delhi’s governor. Shortly after that he appears to have made terms with Mubārak Sayid, and to have ruled in peace, until A.H. 850, when he is mentioned in the inscription of the Gindoria well as the actual ruler “Sri Muhammad Khán Rājye Vartmāne.” He must have died shortly afterwards, as his son Dāūd Khán was in possession of Bayānā in A.H. 851.

In A.H. 850 Muhammad Sayid, the King of Delhi, marched to recover Bayānā; but owing to a false report of the advance of the Sharki King he returned.1 In the following year, 851, Dāūd Khán is stated to have held Bayānā as an independent principality.2 The inscription over the doorway of the Fort Minār, which is dated ten years later, in 861 A.H.,

---

2 Ibid., Vol I, p. 541.
gives the names of Dāūd Khān and the King Nāsir-ud-din Muhammad. Now, the only sovereign of this name at that date was Muhammad Shāh Sharki of Jaunpur, who reigned from A.H. 861 to 863. It is certain, therefore, that he must have acknowledged the supremacy of the Sharki King, as a defence against the King of Delhi. This act, no doubt, saved him for a time. But in A.H. 878, I find that the Auhadi family had altogether passed away, as Bahlol Lodi, on the advance of Husen Shâh Sharki, offered to cede the district of Bayâna to Mâhmud Khalji of Malwa as the price of his assistance. At that time, therefore, Bayâna certainly belonged to the King of Delhi.

Shortly afterwards I find that the governor of Bayâna, named Ahmad Khân Jalwâni, deserted his master, and took the side of the Sharki King, and both struck coin and read the Khutba in his name. He must, however, have returned to his allegiance after the defeat of Husen Shâh by Bahlol Lodi and the annexation of the Sharki kingdom to the Delhi Empire; for his son Sultân Ashraf, or Sharf, Jalwâni succeeded him in the government, which he still held in A.H. 897, or A.D. 1491, when he was ordered by Sikandar Lodi to make it over to Umar Khân Shirwâni. Sultân Sharf shut the gates of the fort and held out against Sikandar himself. But he was soon obliged to surrender, and Bayâna was given to Khân Khânân Farmuli. Of his time there is a Nâgari inscription attached to a Baoli in the fort of Vijaya-mandargarh, which is dated in Samvat 1553 and Saka 1418, both equivalent to A.D. 1496 and A.H. 902. He died A.H. 907, A.D. 1501, and was succeeded by Khawâs Khân.

In A.H. 922, A.D. 1516, Sikandar Lodi proceeded to Bayâna, where he met the governor of Ranthambor, who had promised to give up that fort to him. But the project fell through, and the king returned to Agra.

Ibrahim Lodi succeeded in A.H. 923, and in 926, or A.D. 1520, a Mâzina or Minâr for calling to prayer was built close to the present Ukha Mandar, during the government of Nizâm

---

Khân, as recorded in the inscription over the doorway. He was still in charge at the time of Bâbar's invasion; and he at first joined the party against the Mughals, and defeated his own brother Alîm Khân, governor of Tahangarh, who had taken Bâbar's side. But on the near advance of Râna Sanga, he surrendered Bayâna to Bâbar, and was provided for by a jâgir in the Doáb.  

During the reign of Humâyun, 937—945 A.H., his cousin Muhammad Zamân Mirza was imprisoned in Bayâna.

During the reign of Sher Shah, A.H. 945—952, a division of the army was stationed at Bayâna, with a garrison of 500 matchlock-men in the fort.

After the death of Sher Shah Bayâna was given by İslâm Shâh to his elder brother Adîl Khân, while the governorship was placed in the hands of the famous general Khawâs Khân. During the reign of İslâm Shâh, Bayâna was the scene of the heretical teaching of Sheikh Ilahi, who became a Mahdawi, or follower of Mahdi, and took up his residence outside the city. Khawâs Khân at first embraced his tenets, but afterwards became disgusted with him, and gave him up. Sheikh Ilahi was tried two or three times by assemblies of learned doctors and at last died under the lash in A.H. 955.

After the unsuccessful rebellion of Khawâs Khân, Bayâna was given to Ghâzi Khân Sur, whose son Ibrahim Shâh Sur sought refuge in Bayâna in A.H. 962, after his defeat by Sikandar Shâh Sur. The fort was then besieged by the troop of Muhammad Adîl under the famous Bâniya general Himu, who after four months was obliged to raise the siege to oppose the return of Humâyun to Delhi.

In the following year, A.H. 963, Bayâna was annexed to Delhi by the Emperor Akbar, and from that time it became a permanent part of the Mughal dominions as part of the Subah of Agra.

At the break-up of the Mughal Empire during the last century, Bayâna fell into the hands of the Jâts, and with them

3 Briggs' Ferishta, Vol. II, p. 138,
it still remains as a part of the Hindû kingdom of Bharatpûr. The grand old fort still remains with its picturesque gates and lofty towers, but all life has departed from it. Instead of the garrison of five hundred matchlock-men, which held the place in the time of Sher Shâh, its only occupants now are one Gujar Khîlahdâr, on Rs. 50 a month, who keeps one pony and two servants.

**JHÁLAR BAOLI.**

The Jhâlar Baoli is situated 2 miles to the north of the city of Bayâna. The Baoli is a reservoir of water 79 feet square, with numerous flights of steps on all four sides leading down to the water. In the dry season it is only 75 feet square when the lower flights of steps are uncovered. It derives its name from the pillared cloisters which surround it like a fringe (jhâlar). The whole building is 127\(\frac{1}{2}\) feet square outside, with an entrance at each of the four corners, placed diagonally. Each entrance consists of a small domed room, with a flight of steps leading down to the open terrace near the water level. Outside the building presents a mere blank wall. Against the wall on the inside there is a pillared cloister 8 feet 8 inches wide, with sixteen pillars on each side, which runs all round. The pillars are 8 feet high and 13 inches square. Inside this cloister there is an open terrace 7 feet 10 inches broad. The whole is built of red stone. Over the doors of the Baoli, there are two inscriptions in Arabic and Persian, both dated in A.H. 718, or A.D. 1318, during the reign of Kult-ud-din Mubârak Shâh. The upper line of the Arabic inscription has entirely peeled away. Parts of the walls have fallen down, but most of the work is still in good condition in spite of its great age.

This fine Baoli was built by the same person as the Ukha Masjid, one Kâfur Sultâni, who from his name was probably one of the royal eunuchs during the reign of Ala-ud-din Muhammad, the father of Mubârak Shâh. The great Malik Kâfur, the conqueror of Southern India, was killed two years before the date of this building, and four years before the date of the Ukha Masjid. It is possible, however, that he
might have begun both of these works, and that they were finished after his death.

Each inscription originally consisted of three lines, but the upper line of the longer one has crumbled away.

The following are the texts and translations of the inscriptions:

*Over the North-east Doorway.*

غوث الإسلام والمسلمين دارKhلافت دارد سليمان ابن المظفر خليفة الله

مبارکشاه سلطان ابن السلطان خلیفه الله خلافت شیخالراجی ابن رحمة

لرباني کافور السلطانی تقبل اللہ منه في سنة ثمان عشرو وسبعمائیء،

(Upper line lost.)

"The helper of Islam and of Musalmans, heir of the Khalīfa, of David and Solomon, Abī-ul-Muzafer Khalīfat-ulla, Mubārak Shāh Sultān, son of a Sultān. May God prolong his reign! The slave, hopeful of the mercy of God, Kāfur Sultānī. May God accept his prayer! In the year 718."

*Over the South-east Doorway.*

در زمان ملک سلطان الزمانه تطب دین

مالک دار الخلافه شهر بحر،

بنده درگاه اور کافور سلطانی یگفت

تا حید این منابین پنا با این لطافت درگذر

چهار دریا چهار گنبد بنگر و تاریخ آن

مال و ماء از سال هجرت هفصده سی و هجده، شمر

"In the reign of the Emperor of the world, the head of religion, the master of the capital (dār-ul Khalīfat), ruler of the earth and the sea, the slave of his Court, Kāfur Sultānī, built this sweet-water reservoir by the roadside. Behold its four doors and its four domes, and calculate its date in the Hijra year 718."

See Plate XV for facsimiles of them.
Ukha Masjid.

One of the largest buildings in Bayāna is an old masjid, now called Nohara, or the "cattle yard," because cattle are now tethered in it. It is also used for storing bhūsa, or straw. I have ventured to call it the Ukha Masjid for the sake of distinction, as the adjoining building which touches it, and is of about the same size, is called the Ukha Mandir, or "Temple of Ukha," although it also was originally a masjid. Both buildings are chiefly made of old Hindū materials, and now that time has restored them to a Hindū government, one has been turned into a temple, and the other into a cattle-pen. Ukha is the name of the daughter of the famous Bāna Asur.

The Nohara, or Ukha Masjid, retains its original Arabic inscription over the entrance doorway of the court. It is still generally legible, although in bad condition, and records the erection of the masjid during the reign of Kutb-ud-din Mubārak in A.H. 720, or A.D. 1320. The whole building occupies a space of 124 feet in length from east to west, by 74 feet from north to south.¹ The Masjid proper consists of five rows of Hindū pillars forming four aisles. As in the Kāman Mosque, the north and south sides of the cloisters are different, the latter being a single aisle with a blank wall, while the former has also a raised terrace, 8 feet high, with two rows of short pillars, 6½ feet high, forming a long aisle, open to the outside, as well as to the inside. This raised terrace is continued on each side of the entrance gateway with three rows of short pillars, and one row of tall pillars inside. The two middle pillars of this eastern aisle are large round shafts with the Hindū ornaments cut off, but with an open cusped Hindū arch still in position between them. These two pillars must once have formed the entrance to a Hindū temple. The walls are built throughout of squared stones.

The inscription over the archway of the entrance gate

¹ See Plate XIII for a plan of the Masjid.
is very much injured; but the following has been read with some certainty:¹

"The construction of this holy, grand, and fine building was ordered in the reign of the king of the world, the just and most high chief of the rulers of the east, of Arabia, Persia, *, *, * master of gifts and honours, the shadow of God in the world, the head of the kingdom and of religion, the supporter of Islâm and of the Moslems, defender of rulers and emperors, the successor to the Khalífs of David and Solomon, Abi-ul-Muzaffar, the viceregent of God, Mubárak Sháh Sultán, son of a Sultán. May God preserve his authority and his kingdom *, *, * his slave, expectant of the mercy of God, Káfür Sultáni. In the month of Khurdád in the year 720 A.H."

Standing outside the Nohara Máṣjid, there is a loose slab containing a portion of a long inscription of Ala-ud-din Muhámmad in the ornamental Tughra character—see Plate XIV. It is specially remarkable for its arrangement in pairs at equal distances of all the letters that possess long upright strokes, such as alif, lám, toi, soi, &c., whilst a few of the shorter letters are lengthened to make them correspond. The inscription consists of portions of two lines, each wanting both beginning and end. The greater portion is, however, quite clear—

1—(a) buul Muzaffar Muhammad Shah us Sultán. Khuld allah mulkahu wa Sultánahu *

2—Abuul *

¹ See Plate XV for a facsimile of this inscription.
Ukha Minar.

At 32 feet to the north of the north-east corner of the Ukha Mandir, there is a Māsina, or Minār, from the top of which the Muazzin would call the ʿisān to summon the faithful to prayers. The tower is round, and well built of cut stone, but it is perfectly plain, the entrance doorway being the only break in the smooth monotony of its surface. It is 41 feet in height, with a base diameter of 27½ feet, and a top diameter of 26 feet. The entrance doorway, 44½ feet wide, points to the south-west, and leads by a circular staircase, 6 feet in width, to the top of the tower. The doorway has a pointed arch, filled with some inscriptions from the Korān, which are well cut and in good preservation. Just above the door there is a long inscription of nine lines of verse in a double column. The third line gives the name of Shāh Ibrāhīm bin Iskandar Bahlol Shāh, with the date of A.H. 926, which was the 4th year of Ibrāhīm’s reign.

در زمان دولت دارایی دوران اول
دار جمشید عصر و خسروی رستم نشان
آنهک از رایی میرش رزمی عالم راه نیست
وانده از خلق طیف شه شیر یوران
شاه ابراهیم بن استندر بهلوک شاه
کش سرد ترگالی از خاتان دهم نوریوران
می شود اجرال خیری حسابه لله زان
باد رافی حق تعالی باد خیرش جاردان
لواتنا کردی مناره ازبی اعلا موت
از برای گفتی بانه نماز هر زمان
بد با مرمر مامور ظل الله دهیر
مصنعلالی نظام خان سچاهد خان بنان
REPORT OF A TOUR IN

This fulsome set of verses is not worth translating at length. Its facts are the following:

"In the reign of the ruler of the world (&c., &c.,) Ibrâhîm Shâh, son of Sikandar Bahol Shâh (&c., &c.) this Miûr was built for the purpose of calling the faithful to prayer. It was finished by His Highness Nizâm Khân, the son of Mujâhid Khân, by order of the shadow of God (the king) in the year of the Hijra 926."

On the floor of the Miûr a mason has carved the date of Samvat 1574, which began on the 23rd March 1517 A.D. This date corresponds with the Hijra year 923, which began on Saturday, 24th January 1517. But, as Sikandar Lodi did not die until Sunday, the 7th Zilkada A.H. 923, or 21st November A.D. 1517, the mason's date of Samvat 1574 most probably refers to the end of the year, or shortly after the death of Sikandar.

The Nizâm Khân mentioned in the inscription was still Governor of Bayâna in A.H. 933, when he purposed to join the confederacy under Râna Sangrâm and Hasan Khân of Mewât in opposing Bâber. He had a force of 4,000 cavalry and 10,000 infantry, and his opportune change of mind gave the famous fortress of Bayâna into the hands of Bâber. In consideration of this timely service Bâber bestowed on him a parganah of 20 lakhs in the Doâb. The 20 lakhs were, of course, tankas, of which 20 went to the rupee, so that the Jâgir was worth one lakh of rupees, or £10,000 a year, instead of £5,000, as stated by Erskine.1

Kāzipāra Masjid.

The Kāzipāra Masjid is a small building, only 31\(\frac{1}{2}\) feet long by 15\(\frac{1}{4}\) feet broad inside. As it is open at both ends, it has probably lost some of its length. It consists of two aisles formed by 3 rows of very fine Hindū pillars, 10 feet 1 inch in height. There are at present six pillars in each row. All the outer ones, and the two middle ones of the centre row, are round, while the remaining ten pillars are square, with the angles indented. The round pillars are very handsome, with large spreading circular capitals. Their shafts are 3 feet 8\(\frac{1}{4}\) inches in circumference, or upwards of 14 inches in diameter. Of the back wall only the foundations now remain. There is no inscription, and the people know nothing about the builder. Kāzipāra simply means the “ward,” or division, of the town in which some Kāzi lived, or which was established by him.

Faujdāri Masjid.

Like the last, the origin of this building is quite unknown, but as the Faujdār Ganga Baksh now lives close by, it is known by his title. It consists of three rows of Hindū pillars, 7 feet 3 inches high, which form two low aisles. The pillars are carved, but there is nothing of special note about the building.

Sayidpāra Masjid.

This is another small masjid of two aisles, formed by three rows of six Hindū pillars in each row. Over the mihrāb in the back wall there is an almost obliterated inscription. The round pillars are upwards of 18 inches in diameter.

Muftion-ki-Masjid.

This is a very small masjid of only eight Hindū pillars, and an inscription containing sentences from the Korān. The Muftipāra is the “ward,” or quarter, of the city in which the Muftis, or “lawyers,” lived.
KAZION-KI-MASJID.

A small masjid of six pillars, called the Kâzis' Mosque, has a small court, with an entrance door, over which is fixed a very fine inscription of the time of Ala-ud-din Muhammad Khalji, dated in A.H. 705. The following is the text and translation of this inscription, which is written in Arabic throughout:

"The prophet has said [may the peace of God be upon him] who builds a mosque for the great God, even by excavating the side of a hill (?), for him God will prepare a place in Paradise. It is related that this mosque and well were built * * * (and were repaired) in good style, after they have become dilapidated, in the reign of the greatest of the emperors of Arabia and Ajam, the master of the crown and seal, the shadow of God on earth, the splendour of the world and of religion, the supporter of Islâm and of Moslems, Ul-masôd, a second Alexander, the protector of the helpless, Abu-ul-Muzaffar Muhammad Shâh, the Sultân, by the weakest of the creatures of God, Abdul Malik, son of Abu-bakr of Buhâra, known by the title of Mughis-ul-Hâkim, in the hill region (Jabal-ul-Khitah). May God accept him. On the 1st Muharram, in the year 705 A.H. =1305 A.D."

Close by there is a long loose slab, with an inscription, dated in Shawâl 1080 A.H., by Kâzî Rafi-ud-din Muhammad,

1 See Plate XIV for a facsimile of this inscription.
which records the building of a Madressa during the reign of Shâh Alamgir Adil, more commonly known as Aurangzeb.

**Bhitari-Bahari Masjid.**

*Bhitari Bâhari* is the name of the ward, or mohalla, in which this masjid stands. It probably means that the ward was partly within and partly without the city walls. The masjid is a small one, being only 24 feet square; but it is one of some interest, as it is built entirely of Hindû materials, and possesses a Sanskrit inscription dated in Samvat 1100, or A.D. 1043. It consists of three aisles formed by four rows of pillars, with four pillars in each row. The central opening is wider than the side openings. Portions of the Hindû roof still remain over the middle compartments. The back and side walls are still standing. In front of the mosque to the east there are two lines of pillars, six in each line, still *in situ*. These most probably once formed part of a cloister of the courtyard in which the mosque stood. Nothing whatever is known about the builder of the masjid.

**Tomb of Abubakr-Kandhâri.**

I have already related the story of Abubakr Kandhâri, to whom the present inhabitants refer the Muhammadan conquest of Bayâna. The date given is 1173 of Samvat, or A.D. 1116, which is just 80 years earlier than the actual capture by Muhammad bin Sâm in A.H. 592, or A.D. 1196. If, instead of *igârah so tihatr*, or 1173, we might read *bârah-so tirpan*, or 1253 Samvat = 116, the date of Abubakr would agree with the true time of the conquest. The tomb itself consists of a couple of inscribed slabs laid side by side on the ground. Apparently they have belonged to two separate tombs of a later date. The inscriptions consist of sentences from the Korân, surrounded by flowered borders. The spot is considered holy, and is surrounded by a brick wall forming an enclosure 50 feet square.

About 50 yards to the east there is a very handsome 12-pillared tomb, 19 feet square, covered by a Hindû dome of overlapping stones. The pillars are 16 inches square, and
the whole building is still in very good order. There are two tombstones under the dome, and several more outside surrounding the platform, on which the pillared building stands. From its careful and solid execution it must have been the tomb of some person of consequence; but there is nothing about it to afford even a guess as to the owner.

At a short distance to the west of Abubakr's tomb, and close to the high road, there is a substantial tomb, 29 feet 9 inches square inside, and 37 feet 3 inches outside. The walls are 3 feet 9 inches thick; but the dome is gone. It is said to be the tomb of a certain Khán-Khánân, who was probably the governor, whom I have already mentioned as having died in A.H. 907 = A.D. 1501-02.

To the south of the tomb, on the side of the road leading to Sikandra and Hindaun, there is a very handsome tomb, built entirely of red sandstone. It is a square of 29 feet 3 inches outside, with three openings on each side. One of these openings forms the entrance, but the others are filled with stone trellises. Inside there are five tombstones; but nothing whatever is known of the names of the occupants.

There are many tombs scattered about the fields on all sides of the town, several of which have inscriptions containing sentences from the Korán. Many of these tombs are neatly built, but none of them are remarkable either for their workmanship or their size.

**Gindoria Well.**

In Abdul Fazl's account of Bayānā I found the following passage—

"Here is a well, with the water of which they knead the sugar into a paste like flour, and from it into cakes, which they call gan-dora; and it is carried to great distances as a rarity. It cannot be made with any other water." ¹

This well still exists, and is still famous for the goodness of its water. But the sweetmeat is no longer manufactured. It is of course well known, as it is common all over Northern

India, and, no doubt, it gave its name to the Bayâna well. The well itself is of square form, 12 feet on each side. Inside there is an inscription much injured by constant wetting. It consists of one line of Persian at the top, with nine lines of Nâgari below. In the former I read the words "Maramat Kanânid" at the beginning, and at the end, "Fi ahad dolat Masnad-dli Muhammad Khân," with the date of Khamsin wa Samânmitâ, or A.H. 850. In the latter I find the date of Samvat 1503, followed by the words Sri Muhammad Khan rajye vartamâne, "during the prosperous rule of Muhammad Khan." Samvat 1503, or A.D. 1446, corresponds with the Hijra year 850.

I have not succeeded in reading the whole of the Sanskrit inscription, nor have I found any one to assist me at Simla. As I have given a photograph of the inscription in the accompanying Plate, the text need not be repeated here. It records the repair of the well by the Thâkur Amara Sinha in Samvat 1503, on Saturday, the 9th of the waning moon of Ashâdha, in Pathâyâ (Bayâna) during the prosperous rule of Sri Muhammad Khan.

XIX.—SIKANDRA.

The suburb of Sikandra is situated 3 miles to the south of the present city of Bayâna, and close by the foot of the eastern entrance of Vijayamandargarh. Less than two centuries ago the houses and tombs and gardens of Bayâna must have extended right up to Sikandra. But only the tombs and a few masjids now remain to show the former extent of Bayâna in this direction. In the midst of the ruins to the east of the fort there still exist a small village which preserves the name of Sikandra.

To the north of the village on a high mound there is a masjid of red sandstone in fair preservation. The building itself is 53 feet long by 19½ feet broad inside, with seven openings in front, and two rows of pillars, forming two aisles. The roof is flat. Eighty-six feet in front of the masjid there is a rather picturesque entrance with a small domed room on
each side. On one of the jambs of the doorway there is a short Nāgārī inscription, dated in Samvat 1577, or A.D. 1520. As this record is placed upside down, I conclude that the jambs must once have formed the pillar of some Hindū temple, and that the building of the mosque must be considerably later than A.D. 1520.

To the south of the village there is a similar doorway with its flanking domes leading also to a red stone masjid with a flat roof. It possesses some bands of blue glazed tiles.

Immediately under the fort, and close to the foot of the hill, there is a large mosque, 110 feet long by 30 feet 9 inches broad inside. To the front it presents eleven openings, with four rows of pillars in depth, forming three aisles. The middle portion, consisting of nine squares behind the three central openings, is covered with one large dome, 30 feet in diameter. At each also the four back squares are covered with a single dome, 18½ feet in diameter. In front of each of the end openings there is a small room, with an arched opening, of exactly the same size as one of the squares of the masjid itself, and with the same domed roof. The roof of the masjid, therefore, consists of one large central dome, and two smaller domes at the ends, which together occupy 17 squares. The remaining 16 squares are covered by small domes. The mosque is built with the grey stone of the neighbouring hill, the string courses only being of red stone. All the pillars have square shafts of 18 inches side, the outer row being doubled in depth, and not in front. The floor of the mosque is raised 8½ feet above the ground, and in each of the three outer faces of this terrace there is a single line of small rooms with the doors opening outwards. In the back wall there are eleven rooms, and in each of the side walls three rooms. These rooms were originally intended to be rented to shop-keepers, for the purpose of raising a fund for the maintenance of the mosque. The inside of the courtyard is covered with dense jungle, and the entrance

1 See Plate XVIII, for a plan of this fine masjid.
gateway I found quite inaccessible. There was, however, no inscription upon it, and not even a single letter was found on any of the pillars.

In spite of its extreme plainness, for it is utterly devoid of ornament, this mosque has struck me as being a very fine building. Its solid walls, its lines of massive pillars, and its long rows of eleven symmetrical arches in front, have a very imposing appearance. I was, therefore, much disappointed in not being able to learn anything about its builder or its age. It is simply known as "the Masjid." It is probably of comparatively late date, as there are no old Hindū materials in its walls. All its pillars were obtained from the quarries, and not from desecrated Hindū temples. From its size and costliness I think it probable that it may have been built by Muhammad Khān, the Khān-Khānān, during the reigns of Sikandar and his son Ibrāhim Shāh Lodi.

XX.—Vijayamandargarh.

The great hill fort of Bayāna is known by the name of Vijayamandargarh, or the "Fortress of the temple of Vijaya." But as there is an inscription of Rājā Vijaya Pāla, to whom the building of the fort is attributed, dated in Samvat 1100, or A.D. 1043, the present name does not reach beyond the beginning of the 11th century. But the site had certainly been occupied for many centuries previously, as there is an old monolith of red stone perched on the very highest point of the fort, which gives the name of King Vishnu Vardhana, and the date of 428, or A.D. 371, if the era be that of Vikramāditya. Here then we have the most satisfactory evidence that the hill was occupied some seven centuries before the time of Rājā Vijaya Pāla.

This central and highest portion of the hill which forms a separate fort or citadel is said to have been named Sāntipūr. Mr. Carlleyle, who visited Bayāna in 1871, describes it as being 2,140 feet in length, with a breadth of from 600 to 700 feet.\(^1\) As Vishnu Vardhana gives the names of three of his

\(^1\) Archaeological Survey, Vol. VI, p. 57.
ancestors, the place must have been in possession of his family for about a century, or, say, from 250 to 350 A.D. As the inscription is a short one I give Dr. Buhler’s translation in full:

“Success! After four hundred and twenty-eight years (428) had passed, on the fifteenth day of the dark half of Phâluguna, this sacrificial pillar has been placed in memory of that former performance, viz., a Pundarîka sacrifice, by the illustrious Vishnu Vardhana Varîkin, whose kingdom and name are far famed—the virtuous son of Yaso Vardhana, the virtuous grandson of Yasarâta, the virtuous great-grandson of Vyâghrârâta, for the increase of his prosperity, of the merit resulting from sacrifice, of his eternal welfare, of his fame, family, race, share, and enjoyments. May success attend (him), may increasing prosperity attend (him), may (his) sons remain alive, may the fulfilment of the eight kinds of desires attend (him). Have always faith.” (??)

From Vishnu Vardhana’s name I conclude with certainty that his father was a worshipper of Vishnu, and therefore, perhaps, a Yâduvânsi Râjput, or descendant of Krishna. As his sons are mentioned, it seems most probable that the kingdom remained in the possession of his family for at least another generation, or to about A.D. 400.

Between the time of Vishnu Vardhana and that of Vijaya Pâla there is literally nothing now remaining. Close to the pillar Mr. Carleyle found the traces of a large temple, which probably indicate the site of the Vijayamandar itself; but the eighteen pillars taken from it to build a mosque are quite plain.

The next oldest inscription now existing in the fort is on a loose slab now lying outside the Taleti Mosque. It bears the name of Auhad Khân, with the date of A.H. 820, or A.D. 1414. The year is recorded in the Indian form of hisad-wa-bist, instead of hasht-sad. I have found the same form in the inscriptions of the kings of Jaunpur and Mâlwa. Timur Khan, the builder of the Dargâh, and of a well, “like the waters of Zem Zem, gives the governor Auhad Khân the

1 Archaeological Survey, Vol. VI, p. 60.
title of *Khân-i-Kabir*, or the "Great Khân." The following is the text of this inscription:

"In the time of the mighty chief Auhad Khân, protector of the whole world, and ruler of the earth and the age—
"The great lord Timur Khân, &c., &c., &c.,
"Built this house for prayer,
"And near it a well equal to Zem Zem,
"Of great purity (may it be accepted by God)
"In the Hijra year eight hundred and twenty,
"In the holy month of Ramzân."

The Taleti Masjid, or "Lower Mosque," is a plain building of two aisles, with seven openings in front. It is 54½ feet long by 21½ feet broad inside. On one of the pillars there is a short Hindû inscription of Samvat 1578, or A.D. 1521. As this is more than one hundred years later than the inscription of Auhad Khân just given, I conclude that the buildings made by Timur Khân in the time of Auhad Khân were confined to the Dargâh and well, and that the masjid belongs to a much later period.

The most curious building in the fort is a *Másina*, or tower for the Muazzin to call the faithful to prayers. It is curious from its peculiar shape, which is like that of a common baluster, being narrow at top, bottom, and middle, and swelling out intermittently. It stands on the very top of the citadel, near the old monolith of Vishnu Vardhana, and forms a very conspicuous object on approaching the fort from the south. It is divided into two storeys, the lower storey being 42½ feet in height, and the upper storey 32 feet. The lower diameter is 24 feet, and the upper diameter 15 feet 8

1 See Plate XVII for a *fac simile* of this inscription.
2 See Plate 7, Vol. VI of Archaeological Survey, for a sketch of this Minâr.
inches. Mr. Carllleye notes that it originally had a third storey, which was ruined by the explosion of a powder magazine. This is confirmed by the statement of Abul Fazl, who calls the Minâr “a very high tower.” 1 Its original height must, therefore, have been upwards of 100 feet, as suggested by Mr. Carllleye.

The inscription over the door begins with the usual—

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحِمِنَ الرَّحِيمِ

“Praise be to God, the merciful, the element.”

in the upper line of the inner circle, below which is the Kalimah or Muhammadan creed—

لا إله إلا الله محمد رسول الله

“There is no God but Allah,

“And Muhammad is the messenger of Allah.”

I take exception to the usual rendering of the creed, by “there is no God but God,” which is a simple truism that might be uttered by Jews and Christians, as well as by Muhammadans. What the people of Islâm wish to assert is that there is no God save their own particular God, whom they call Allah. The Hebrews made a similar assertion regarding their own God Jehovah—“There is no God like unto our God.”

So also the Hindû asserts the same of his own especial God Vishnu—

Na Kesava samo Deva,
Na Mathura samo dwija. 2

“There is no God like Kesava (Vishnu),
“and no Brâhman like one of Mathura.”

Semicircular Inscription.

بِنَا هذِهِ الْمَسْتَقَرَةِ فِي عَهْدِ السُّلَطَانِ التَّقَامِ الدَّوَالِ النَّافِئِ النَّافِئِ النَّفَى النَّافِى النَّافِينِ

في العالمين محمد شاه خلالة ملكه مسند عالي إعظم همايون دارد خان

ابن خان المرجوم الغفور محمد خان طاب ثراه جعل وإجنحة ماراه 3

2 Varâha Purâna, quoted by Mr. Growse.—Memoir on Mathura, p. 120.
“This Minâr was built during the reign of the Sultân, the firm, the just, Nâsir ud-dunya-wa-uddin, the most mighty and just Sultân, the shadow of God on the whole creation, Muhammad Shâh, may God prolong his reign, by His Highness (Masnad Ali), the most auspicious Dâûd Khân, son of the late lord the blessed Muhammad Khân; may God have mercy on him, and give him a place in paradise.”

The two horizontal lines continue the history:—

"This holy Minâr was ordered to be built by His Highness, the bestower of life and of rank, the most auspicious Dâûd Khân, son of His Highness Muhammad Khân, son of His Highness Auhad Khân, son of His Highness Muûn Khân Sidîki, commonly known as Auhadi.”

The history of the Minâr is further continued on the jambs of the doorway, but only the right jamb now remains with the following inscription:—

Right Jamb of Door.

"May God bestow his blessing on that man who offers his prayers for the soul of the architect of this beautiful Minâr, which has been built for the calling to prayer of Musalmâns. The builder of this holy Minâr was the weak and insignificant slave of God, the hopeful of His mercy, Mûfîd Khân. May God forgive him!”

This is the same Dâûd Khân that is mentioned by Ferishta as Governor of Bayâna in A.H. 851, or A.D. 1447. But

there is a difficulty about the king's name, as the only Nasirud-din Muhammad known to history was the son of Feroz Tughlak, who died in A.H. 796. In 861 A.H. there was only one Muhammad actually reigning, namely, the Sharki king of Jaunpur, but his title is not known. He reigned during the years 861, 862, 863, and in spite of the absence of his title in the existing histories, I think that he must be the king referred to; for I find from Firishta that only a few years earlier, or in A.H. 849, A.D. 1445, "the zamindârs of Bayâna had placed themselves under Sultân Mâhmud Khan Khalji of Malwa; again in A.H. 855 some of Bahlol's officers joined Mâhmud Sharki, and, lastly, after Muhammad Sharki's death, that is, after A.H. 863, Ahmad Khan Jalmâni, Governor of Bayâna, "went so far as to coin money and read the Khutba in the name of the Sharki monarch." ¹

Dâäd Khan's two dates of A.H. 851 (Firishta) and A.H. 861 (Minâr inscriptions) are in accordance with the date of the inscription of A.H 820 of his grandfather Auhad Khan, and with that of his father, Muhammad Khan, in A.H. 850.

The next inscriptions in date are attached to a Baoli well in the fort near the Taleti Darwâsa, or "Lower Gate." One consists of nine lines of Sanskrit, giving the name of the Governor Khan Khânân, with the double date of Samvat 1553, and Saka 1418, both being equivalent to A.D. 1496 and A.H. 901-102. The other consists of a double column of Persian verses, which also give the name of Khan Khânân. Several of the lines are the same, word for word, as some of those over the doorway of the Ukha Minâr. But as this last inscription is dated in A.H. 926, or twenty-four years later than that of the Taleti Baoli, the later poet must either have copied the verses of his predecessor, or he must have been the writer of both inscriptions. The latter was probably the case, as the interval between their dates is only twenty-four years.

¹ Firishta gives A.H. 856 as the date of Muhammad's death, but we know from the coins that Muhammad was reigning in 861, 862, and 863, and that Husen did not begin to reign until the last year.
The whole of the Sanskrit inscription has not yet been read; but, so far as I have been able to make it out, it seems to be as follows:—

"This well (vāḍha) was built in the year of king Vikramâditya, 1553, and in the Saka year 1418 (A.D. 1496), and the 2nd day of the waning moon of Ashâdha, on Sunday, in the Nakshatra of Uttara Ashâdha, by the victorious Khân Muhammad, son of Shekh Imâd, the fortunate Khân Khânân, in Devya-sthân of Vijayamandar-garh."

The text of the Persian inscription is as follows:—

منت ایزد را که در عهد سپهدار جهان
دوار جمشید عصر و سرار خسرو نشان
آنگه از رای میش و رپی عالم را خیامت
و آنگه از خلیق اطیافه هست خوشبختی میزان
خان خانان کوز مداد کوس اور
در بیابانی نمند خیر و در براون
میشد اجرای خیر جمعیت‌یا لله زمان
باد رافی غر اسره پش تخرش چاردان
حاصل از ازبندی بهدشت شد مربیت در حصار
* * * * * خضر را بدل روان
هشتم از ماه صیام ونصد ر [در بد فرتن؟]
پون نیز از هجرت پیغمبر آخر زمان
* * * * * جوهری با

"Praise be to God! In the time of the ruler of the earth (Sikandar Lodî), equal to Jamshid and Khusru, by whose counsels the world is enlightened, by whose good qualities the sweet basil (zemrân) receives fragrance, at the sound of whose drum in the forest the lion flies before the antelope. [As good acts are pleasing to God, may God be pleased with him.] In his time this Baoli was made [3 lines lost] on the 8th of the month of fasting (Ramzân) in the
year nine hundred and one after the flight of Muhammad." [Saturday, 21 May 1496, A.D.]

The date in the Nâgari inscription is equivalent to Sunday, 29th May 1496; and, as the week day is given (Sunday), as well as the day of the month, both in writing and in figures, its accuracy is quite certain. The discrepancy between this date and that of the Persian inscription is eight days. It is possible that there may be some mistake in the reading of the date in the latter, as the letters have been much injured. For exact correspondence the Persian date should have been the 16th (shânz daham) of Ramzân; but every one to whom I have shown the inscription agrees that the actual word is hashtam, the 8th.

The latest record in the fort is one of the Emperor Bâber, who reigned from A.H. 932 to 937, inscribed on the Taleti Gateway. Bâber himself visited the fort in 933 A.H., just after the great battle of Kânwa, and again on his return from Gwalior. But the inscription is badly written and in bad order, and no date has been found in it.

XXI.—TAHANGARH.

The great fort of Tahangarh has hitherto escaped notice. It is now quite deserted, and the people are afraid to enter it, as it is quite overgrown with jungle and full of wild beasts. But in early days it was one of the famous forts of Northern India, and accordingly it attracted the attention of Muhammad bin Sâm, who captured it in A.H. 592, or A.D. 1196. Tahangarh is situated on the crest of the sandstone range of hills, from which the red and pink sandstones of Sikri, Rupbâs, and Bareti are quarried. It is 14 miles to the south of Bayâna, and the same distance to the east of Hindaun, and to the north of Karauli, to which state it now belongs. The fort is about three-quarters of a mile in length by one-quarter of a mile in breadth, and is generally considered strong. But its out-of-the-way position and inconvenience of access daunted even its Muhammadan captors, who found it "unsuitable as a place of residence;" and, accordingly, the army
retired to Bayâna, where the governor Bahâ-ud-din Tughril founded Sultân-kot as the capital of his province. It continued, however, in the hands of the Muhammadans, from whom it afterwards received the name of Islâmabâd.

The capture of Tahangarh is recorded by two contemporary writers. In the Tâj-ul-Maasir, Hassan Nizâmi says—

“In the year A.H. 592 (A.D. 1196), they (i.e., Muhammad bin Sâm and his lieutenant Kútb-ud-din Aibak) marched towards Than-gar, and that centre of idolatry and perdition became the abode of glory and splendour, and when the ropes of the royal tent were raised to heaven, the neighbourhood was tinged with a hundred hues by the varied coloured tents which were erected round that fortress, which resembled a hill of iron. By the aid of God, and by the means of courage and the daily increasing prosperity of the king, that strong castle was taken, which had hitherto remained closed to all the sovereigns or princes of the world.

“Kuwar Pâl, the Râi of Tahangarh, who had prided himself on the numbers of his army and the strength of his castle, when he saw the power of the army opposed to him, fear invaded his breast, and he begged for safety for his life, and, like a slave, kissed the face of the earth with the very roots of his teeth. Upon which he was par-doned and admitted into favour, and, though with the loss of his king-dom, was content that his life was left to him. The Musalmâns and Harbîs and Zimmîs entered into conditions for paying revenue. The country was purifed from the defilement of infidelity, and no oppor-tunity remained for opposition and rebellion.

“The government of Tahangarh was conferred on Bahâ-ud-din Tughril, who was acquainted with matters of administration and the customs of setting soldiers in array, and who received advice and instructions from His Majesty how to comport himself properly in his new appointment.”

Minhâj-i-Sirâj, in his Tahakât-i-Nâsiri, makes the date A.H. 591, and says that—

“when the fortress of Thangir (or Thankir), which is (in) the territory of Bayâna, with the Râi of which warfare was being carried on, was taken, it was made over to Bahâ-ud-din Tughril’s charge, and that part became flourishing and prosperous through his means. From different parts of Hindustân and Khurasân merchants and men

1 Raverty’s Tabakât-i-Nâsiri, p. 545.
of repute had joined him, and to the whole of them he was in the habit of presenting houses and goods, which used to become their property, so that on this account they would dwell near him." ¹

The only notices that I can find of Tahangarh in later times, is the record of a visit by Sikandar Lodi in A.H. 911, and the statement that Alam Khan was its governor at the time of Bāber’s invasion, while the neighbouring fort of Bayāna was held by his brother Nizām Khān.

The foundation of Tahangarh is ascribed to the Yādava Rājā Tahan Pāla, the son of Rājā Vijaya Pāla. The date of the father is known from a still existing inscription in the Bāhari-Bhitari Mahalla Masjid of Bayāna, in which his name occurs, with the date of Samvat 1100, or A.D. 1043. The date of his son Tahan Pāla may, therefore, be placed in the latter half of the same century, or from A.D. 1075 to 1100. The name is written Tahun by the bards, and it appears as Tewangarh in our maps.

At the time of the Muhammadan conquest the reigning Rājā was Ku Pāla, or most probably Kunwar Pāl, as written by Elliot. As the name in this latter form is found amongst the early successors of Tahan Pāla in the bard’s chronicles, we may accept it as the correct one. According to the bards, the Rājā fled across the Chambal river to Sabalgarh, but afterwards re-crossed the river and settled at Karauli, where his descendant still reigns.

On one of the pillars of the entrance gateway of the fortress there is a short Sanskrit inscription giving the date of Samvat 1244, or A.D. 1187, just nine years before the Muhammadan conquest.² Below the inscription are the names of Achyant Dhaj Jogi and Brahmanath Jogi, in large rude letters.

On the northern tower of the gateway there is an inscription of three lines of very small writing, which gives the names of Ibrāhīm Lodi, Sikandar, and Bahlol, with the date of A.H.

¹ Raverty’s Tabakat-i-Nāsiri, p. 545.
² See Plate X for a fac simile of this inscription.
925, or A.D. 1519. In this inscription the place is twice called by the name of Islāmābād—

"By order of the royal shadow of Humâyun Shāh Adil, son of Sikandar Shâh, son of Bahlol Shâh, the humble servant of God, Alīn Khān, son of Mūjāhid Khān, during the time of his service in the fort of Islāmābād, built this karārgah (place of rest) at the head-quarters of His Majesty, in the fort of Islāmābād. First of Ṭaṣf, A.H. 925 (Verse.) This dome, like the blue vault of heaven, was built by the special servant of Ibrāhīm Shāh Kai-khusru, like His Majesty, the noble of nobles Alīn Khān, in the year 925 (A.H.)."

On a masjid inside, there is an inscription of Salīm or Islâm Shâh, the son of Sher Shâh, dated in A.H. 953. It consists of 7 lines of very peculiar writing, all the letters having a great slope backwards. In it the king has the title of Muzaffar-ud-dunya-wa-ud-din, which is never found upon his coins. The following is the text and translation of this inscription, which is chiefly taken up with the high-sounding titles of the king—

1 See Plate XIX for a fac simile of this inscription.
2 The Humâyun Shâh Adil of this inscription is mentioned by Fērishta as one of the six sons of Sikandar Lodi. See Briggs, Vol. I, p. 564.
"In the name of Allah, the benign and merciful, there is no one deserving of worship save Allah, and Muhammad is the messenger of Allah. This mosque was built in the reign of the master of the world, the centre of this earthly globe, the successor of Solomon, the supporter of the faithful, the great teacher, the most exalted sovereign, the lord of the people, chief of the rulers of Arabia and Ajam, Muzaffar-ud-dunya-wa-ud-din, Abul Muzaffar, Aslim Shâh, son of Sher Shâh, the Sultan. May God preserve his kingdom and his Government, and may he exalt his dignity and his reign. In 953 Hijra. Jalâl Husen Fâruki (a descendant of Umar, the second Khalif).

XXII.—DHANDORA.

Dhandora is a small village 7 miles to the north-east of Hindaun, and 15 miles to the south-west of Bayâna. It possesses a curious old Baoli, or stone reservoir, from 80 to 90 feet square, with a continuous flight of twenty steps all round. At each corner there is a round tower with a square open pillared baithak, or terrace, in front of each, overlooking the water. There are sixteen pillars in each of these rooms, which are placed across the corners. Nothing is known about the builder, except that he is believed to have finished his work in one night. These corner baithaks might answer as dressing-rooms either on a wet day or an extremely hot one, although the pillars, which are only 2 feet 9 inches apart, would be rather in the way.

The Dhandora Baoli is similar to the Jhâlar Baoli of Bayâna, which has already been described. It is, however, on a smaller scale, as the Jhâlar Baoli is 127 feet square.
XXIII.—KHÂNWÂ.

The great contest between the Pathâns and Mughals for the Empire of India was only partially determined at the famous battle of Pânipat, in which Ibrâhim Lodi lost his life. The supremacy of the Mughals was not finally established until the following year, when Bâber defeated the combined forces of Hindûs and Muhammadans under the great Sisodia chief Râna Sangràma, or, as he is more commonly called, Râna Sanga.

Early in January A.D. 1527 news was brought to Bâber that Râna Sanga was actually on the march towards Bayâna, and that he had been joined by Hasan Khan of Mewât. Bâber calls this chief a Râjâ, and says that he was “the prime mover and agitator in all these confusions and insurrections.”¹ His contingent amounted to 12,000 horse, while the army of the confederates is estimated at 120,000 horse. Bâber himself gives the total as 201,000, and mentions details which amount to 87,000, exclusive of Râna Sanga’s own troops. I can find no statement about the numbers of Bâber’s own army. He left Agra on 11th February 1527 and marched to Sikri, where he received certain information that Râna Sanga was then encamped at Bhusâwar, only 40 miles to the west. Several skirmishes which took place between detached parties being in favour of the Hindus, Bâber’s troops became so much dispirited that he thought it prudent to fortify his camp. At the same time he remembered with compunction that he had frequently vowed to give up drinking wine, but had always put off doing so. But his situation now looked so serious that he resolved to carry his long-deferred vow into effect, and “never more to drink wine.” The result is best given in his own words:²

“Having sent for the gold and silver goblets and cups, with all the other utensils used for drinking parties, I directed them to be broken, and renounced the use of wine, purifying my mind. The fragments of the goblets, and other utensils of gold and silver, I.

¹ Bâber’s Memoirs, p. 335.
directed to be divided among Darweshes and the poor. The first person who followed me in my repentance was Asas, who also accompanied me in my resolution of ceasing to cut the beard, and of allowing it to grow. That night and the following, numbers of amirs and courtiers, soldiers and persons not in the service, to the number of nearly three hundred men, made vows of reformation. The wine which we had with us we poured on the ground. I ordered that the wine brought by Bāba Dost should have salt thrown into it, that it might be made into vinegar. On the spot where the wine had been poured out, I directed a wā'in to be sunk and built of stone, and close by the wā'in an alms-house to be erected. In the month of Muharram in the year 935, when I went to visit Gwalior on my way from Dholpur to Sikri, I found this wā'in completed.'

Now this bāoli (or wā'in) still exists, just as described by Bāber, on the west side of a small hill between the village of Khera and Mandi, just 5 miles to the north-east of Khānwa. The old high road went past the bāoli, but the present road lies to the east of the small hill. This bāoli, however, serves to fix the position of Bāber's camp at the time when "a general consternation and alarm prevailed" in his army.

After a vigorous speech which greatly roused the spirits of his troops, Bāber advanced "in order of battle for about a kos," or 2 miles, and then encamped. This was on Tuesday 12th March 1527. On the following day, 13th March, he marched again with the intention of offering battle, but after a short distance halted and fortified his camp. On Saturday the 16th March he advanced in battle array for nearly a kos, "and his men were engaged in pitching their tents when news was brought that the enemy's army was in sight."

In the turgid official account of the battle written by Zein-ud-din, the encampment is said to have been "hard by a hill, which resembled the grave of the enemies of the faith." The town of Khānwa lies between two rocky ridges, and the battle must have taken place to the west of the village and the hills, as the enemy were advancing from that side, and because the people pointed out this spot as the scene of the

---

1 Bāber's Memoirs, p. 358.
procession of the ghosts of the slain bearing torches which still takes place at midnight. This procession is called *Ganj Sahāba*, and *Ganj Shahidā*. *Sahāba* means "companions," and the expression *Ganj Sahāba*, or *shahidā*, means "the assembly of ghosts."

"The battle began about half-past nine in the morning by a desperate charge made by the Rajputs on Bāber's right. Bodies of the reserve were pushed on to its assistance; and Mustafa Rūmī, who commanded one portion of the artillery on the right of the centre, opened a fire upon the assailants. Still, new bodies of the enemy poured on undauntedly, and new detachments from the reserve were sent to assist them. The battle was no less desperate on the left, to which also it was found necessary to despatch repeated parties from the reserve. When the battle had lasted several hours, and still continued to rage, Bāber sent orders to the flanking columns to wheel round and charge; and he soon after ordered the guns to advance; and by a simultaneous movement the household troops and cavalry stationed behind the cannon were ordered to gallop out on the right and left of the matchlock-men, in the centre, who also moved forward and continued their fire, hastening to fling themselves with all their fury on the enemy's centre. When this was observed in the wings, they also advanced. These unexpected movements, made at the same moment, threw the enemy into confusion. Their centre was shaken; the men who were displaced by the attack made in flank, on the wings and rear, were forced upon the centre and crowded together. Still, the gallant RājPūts were not appalled. They made repeated desperate attacks on the Emperor's centre, in hopes of recovering the day; but were bravely and steadily received, and swept away in great numbers. Towards evening the confusion was complete, and the slaughter was consequently dreadful. The fate of the battle was decided. Nothing remained for the RājPūt but to force their way through the bodies of the enemy that were now in their rear, and to effect a retreat. The Emperor pursued them as far as their camp, which was about 3 or 4 miles from his own.

"No victory could be more complete. The enemy were quite broken and dispersed. The whole fields around were strewn with the dead, as well as the roads to Bayāna and Alwar. Among the slain were Hasan Khān Mewāti, who fell by a matchlock shot, Raul Udi Singh, of Dongarpur, Rai Chandarbhān Chohan, Mānikchand Chohan, and many other Chiefs of note." 

---

month. The true Hindū date was Saturday, the 13th Chaitra Sudi, in Samvat 1584.

XXIV—RUPBĀS.

I was induced to visit Rupbās from the report of its monoliths and inscriptions, which were said to be very old. The monoliths which are lying at the quarries may be old, but there is nothing about them to show what their age may be. The statues at the temples are all very rude, and apparently quite modern. The inscriptions are undoubtedly quite recent.

The oldest is a figure called Baldeo, cut in the rock. It is a sleeping figure, 22\(\frac{1}{2}\) feet long, with a seven serpentine hooded canopy. One hand holds a Vajra, or thunderbolt. The inscription is—

Rām. Samvat 1666 varshe, Māgh māse, Krishna pakhe, pratipada Devāwāsare nātha anda daule paralake.

"Samvat 1666, or 1609 A.D. was the 5th year of Jahāngīr's reign."

A second sleeping figure of Nārāyana, also cut in the rock, is 21 feet long and 7 feet 4 inches broad. It has only two arms. One hand holds a lotus, and the other a garland. There are five attendant figures called the five Pandus.

A female figure, called Revati, is 19 feet 3 inches long. It is very rudely cut, with long thin legs. One hand holds a flower; the other rests on the waist. Hanumān stands at the feet holding a shell in one hand. The inscription is—

Baraj kā Rājā Ranjit Singh
Mitī Māgsir, Sudi 10, Samvat 1854,
Sri Mātāji—

"Ranjit Singh, Rājā of Braj, on the 10th of the waxing moon of Mārgasirās, in the Samvat year 1854 (A.D. 1797), established Sri Mātāji."

A male figure, 9 feet 2 inches long and 6 feet 9 inches broad, is attended by a female holding the feet. The group is called Lakshmi-Nārāyan. Its inscription is—

Sri Rāmji
Samvat 1888, varshe miti
Asoj duje, Sudi 10, Rabiwār.
Rāja Badat, Māme Mahārāj Sri
Balwant Singh ji, Mūrti Lachimi
Narainī trīti * iki paya rāirwā

"Sri Rāmji. In the Samvat year 1888 (A.D. 1831), on Sunday, 10th of the waxing moon of Asoj, Rājā Badat, uncle of the Mahārājā Sri Balwant Singh, established these figures of Lachhimi-Narainī."

The Rājā of Bharatpur is very anxious to be considered as the lord of the classical district of Braj', or the country around Mathura. Unfortunately the greater part of Braj is within the British boundary. The Rājās of Bharatpur have been particularly anxious to have the holy hill and town of Govardhan ceded to them.

XXV.—DUBKUND.

In the Journal of the Bengal Asiatic Society for 1866, there is a notice, by Captain Melville, of an old temple situated at Dubkund, in the very heart of the great jangals to the south-west of Gwalior.¹ The exact position of Dubkund is on the top of the table-land between the Kunī and Chambal rivers, 76 miles to the south-west of Gwalior direct, and 44 miles to the west-north-west of Sipri. By road the distance from Gwalior is 98 miles.

Babu Jwāla Pershād, who accompanied Captain Melville, describes the inscription on one of the pillars as dated in Samvat 741, during the reign of Bekram Singh. The true date, however, is very much later, or Samvat 1145, or A.D. 1088, during the reign of Mahārājā-dhirājā Sri Vikrama Singha. There is no king of this name in the Gwalior lists; but, as the king's son is called the Kachhapaghāṭa-vansa-tīlaka, or ornament of the Kacherdha race, as well as the Yuva Rājā, it seems nearly certain that the Rājā must have been connected with the Kachwāha family of Gwalīr.

I did not visit the place myself, as I had to go to Mahābodhi (Buddha Gaya) and Calcutta, which I was able to do by rail, while my servants marched by regular marches to Dubkund. All the measurements and copies of inscriptions

Bâber pursued the flying enemy as far as their camp, which was at Mahal Bansi, 4 miles to the west of Khânwa. This was one of the spots fixed upon by Râna Sanga as marking the northern limit of his future dominion. On the small hill near Khânwa, Bâber directed "a tower of the skulls of the infidels to be constructed." Search was made all over the hill for some remains of this "tower of skulls," but in vain. I was disappointed also in not finding any traces of the battle in the shape of tombs. But the whole face of the country has been changed by the floods of the Bânganga river. The surface has been raised several feet by the accumulation of sand left by these floods. The floor of the Darè Masjid is between 2 or 3 feet below the present ground level. As the Masjid was built in A.H. 908, the rise of the soil has been some 4 feet in the last 400 years, or about 1 foot per century. The floors of some of the old houses still standing are said to be as much as 6 feet below the present ground level.

On the top of the small hill to the west of the town there is a tomb which the people assign to Bhurê Khân, but its date is unknown, and he is vaguely supposed to have been a Pathân. On the eastern hill there is a masjid on stone pillars, with four small minârs at the corners. Close by it there is a tomb of Pahâr Badshah, of whom nothing is known.

With reference to the procession of the ghosts of the slain which is said to traverse the field of battle at midnight, the people of Khânwa are not singular in their belief, as I have found the same kind of superstitious fears still prevalent at Pânipat and also at Chillianwâla. These beliefs must have originated very soon after the battles, as I heard of the Chillianwâla ghosts as early as 1864, only fifteen years after the battle; and the ghosts of Pânipat are mentioned by Abdul Kâdir during the reign of Akbar, about forty years after that battle. I cannot find the passage now, but I remember that he records being obliged to cross the plain at night, he felt awe-struck, and hurried over the battle-field as quickly as possible. Shouts of rage and shrieks of agony are said to be still heard, mingled with the groans of the wounded and
dying. The same tale is now told at Chillianwala, where the field of battle is known as "katal-garh," or the "place of slaughter." Moans of pain and wild lamentations are said to be heard at night by people passing near the grave-yards, which lie between the 30th and 31st mile-stones from Gujarát. The ground about the 31st mile-stone is low; and as the Sikhs occupied a ridge to the west, they could see into the hollow; and it was there that the great slaughter of the 24th Regiment took place.

It is a curious fact that the date of the battle of Khánwa is wrongly recorded by Bābar himself; and that the error has not been observed either by Erskine or by Dowson. Bāber says that it took place on Saturday, the 13th of the second Jamâdi, A.H. 933. But the 13th was Sunday in that year; and Saturday was the 12th.

The year 933 A.H. began on Monday, 8th October 1526, which day was, of course, the 1st of Muharram. Bāber states that the 24th Muharram was a Wednesday, which is correct. He also makes the 15th Safar a Wednesday, and the 16th of Rabi I a Friday, both of which are right. He is also correct in making the 9th of Jamâdi I a Monday, and the 14th a Saturday. But he makes Sunday the 21st instead of the 22nd, as is also noted by Erskine. All these dates bring us to Monday as the last day or 30th of Jamâdi I, and to Tuesday as the 1st of Jamâdi II; and therefore Saturday was the 12th, and not the 13th, of that month. There is no mistake about the day of the week being Saturday, as Sheikh Zainuddin repeats the name in a quotation from the Korân—"since God has given a blessing on your Saturday."

Tod has made a whole bundle of mistakes in assigning the date to Kârtik 5, in Samvat 1584, which he says was 16th March 1528. Now Kârtik corresponds with October, and Samvat 1584 mostly with A.D. 1527. He omits also to say whether the day was in the dark half or the light half of the

1 Bāber's Memoirs, pp. 346, 347, 351.
2 Ibid., p. 361.
were made by some of my old servants under the superintendence of my draughtsman, Babu Jamna Shankar Bhatt, who has had much experience of this kind of work during the last ten years.

The temple of Dubkund is situated near the western end of an oval-shaped enclosure, 750 feet long by 400 feet broad. The entrance to the enclosure is at the east end, near a deep rock-cut tank, 50 feet square, which still contains good water. At a short distance inside there is a ruined Brâhmanical temple of Hara-Gauri, with the ruins of many houses to the north. But the jangal inside was so thick that it was difficult to move in any direction. Pathways were cut by the wild aboriginal Savaras, or Sahriyas, as they are called in the Gwalior territory. The jangal consists chiefly of the large-thorned bâbul and the small thorned ber, with thick brushwood and grass, which could only be cleared by burning.

Captain Melville in his account speaks of the remains as "Buddhist ruins," but all the statues are undoubtedly Jaina figures, and one of them still retains the name of Chandra Prabha (the Chunder Perboo of Jwâla Pershâd). Captain Melville notes it as—

"a curious fact that these ruins were unknown to any of the natives, except the Sheriahs, or half savages, that inhabit this jangal. The native surveyor Jwâla Pershâd says that all the legends about this place seem to show that formerly it was a very celebrated temple, and a great place for pilgrimage. They state ' (at a date unknown) many years ago, a Râjâ from the west came with an army to this temple, carried off the gold and silver images, broke up the other sculptures, and threw a large portion of them into the kûnd, and ever since the place has been deserted, and called Dâb kûnd,' or the 'Tank of the sunken' (figures).

The Baniyas of the neighbourhood, of course, know that the temple belongs to the Jaina religion, and they all agree that it must have been built by some rich Srâogi Baniya, but no name was known. Only one single individual said that two brothers, named Dobâ Sâh and Bhesa Sâh, built the temple, and that Amar Singh, a Mahratta chief, broke several of the statues.
The Jain temple of Dūbkūnd is a square enclosure of 81 feet each way.\(^1\) on each side there are ten rooms. The four corner rooms have doors opening outwards, but all the rest open inwards into a corridor, supported on square pillars. The entrance is on the east side, which has, therefore, only seven chapels, there being exactly eight chapels on each of the other three sides. Each chapel is 5 feet 8 inches square.

Each of these thirty-five chapels (thirty-one opening inwards, and four corner rooms opening outwards) originally contained a statue, of which only broken pieces now remain; but there are many of the pedestals still in situ, with richly carved canopies above. The entrance to each chapel is also most elaborately carved, after the fashion of the entrance to the sanctum of a Brāhmanical temple. There are four figures on each jamb, and three large seated figures on each lintel, one in the middle, and one at each end, with small standing figures between them.

Each chapel is roofed with overlapping slabs in three tiers; the two lower layers cutting off the corners, and the third covering the upper small square. The corridors are roofed with plain slabs.

The pillars of the corridor are square, with turn-overs above and below, and four-bracket capitals to receive the architraves. Including the capitals, they are 7 feet 5 inches high.

In the south-eastern corner shrine outside there are three tall standing statues, all naked. The middle one is 12 feet 6 inches high, by 3 feet 8 inches broad. It was sunk deep in the ground, but was cleared down to the feet. The floor is deep below that of the chapels inside. The two side statues are each 9 feet 9 inches high by 2 feet 4 inches broad.

The chapel roofs have mostly fallen in. Of the corridors all are complete, but two of the projecting corners have fallen. Outside there were three female statues richly clothed, besides many broken figures. No statues were found inside. All had been broken and carried outside. All the male figures are quite naked, and therefore they must have belonged to the Digambara sect of Jains.

\(^{1}\) See Plate XX for a plan of this temple.
On one of the pillars there is a short inscription of three lines, which reads—

Samvat 1152—Vaisākha sudi panchamyaṁ||
Sri Kāshtha Sangha Mahāchārya Varya Sri Deva
Sena pādukā yugalam.

On the pedestal of one of the broken figures there is a nearly obliterated inscription dated in “Samvat 1151 Sri Deva,” and of S. 1151. On a third pedestal of a tall standing figure there is an inscription of two lines without date. It is useful, however, as it mentions the name of the statue—

Lashu Srethino kārti|| Srimān Vāsu-pratima
Sethini Lashmih.||

Vasu, or Vasupādya, was the 12th of the 24 Jaina pontiffs.

In the south cloister one of the pilasters is made broader than the rest (16 inches) to receive a long inscription of 59 lines. This record is dated in Samvat 1145 and opens with the words—

Aum! namo Vitarāgāya.||

“Glory to Vitarāga.” This is one of the titles of Buddha as well as of the Jaina saints. It means simply one whose passions have been subdued, the “free from passion.” The inscription has not yet been translated, but I have found the names of Sri Sānthinātho jinah, and Sri Maj-jinādhipati, which are sufficient to show that the record belongs to the Jaina religion. But the naked statues declare the same thing, as no Buddhist figures are ever represented naked.

The people of the country are chiefly Savaras, or Sahriās, as they are called in Gwalior, who live as wood-cutters and charcoal-burners. In my account of the Savaras, given in Volume XVII, I have already referred to this section of the aborigines, who inhabit the Seopur jangals to the south-west of Gwalior. I am now able to add a few details. The Savaras of Seopur have lost their own language, but they retain the same physical appearance as their brethren to the south and east. Out of twenty-seven men who were measured, the tallest was 5 feet 10 inches, and the shortest 4 feet 10 inches;

1 See Plate XXII for copies of these short inscriptions.
2 See Plates XX and XXII for a facsimile of this long inscription.
the average height being 5 feet 4\textsuperscript{3/4} inches. Their names also are peculiar, as 18 out of 27 end in the vowels a, u, and i; or 8 in a, 6 in u, and 4 in i. Six of the names are, however, undoubtedly pure Hindū names; and perhaps two or three others may be of Hindū derivation, but the remaining two-thirds have no connection with any Aryan words.

I have already noted that not a single statue now remains on its pedestal, and that all the figures lying round about are broken. Amar Kandu, a Mahratta chief, is said to have broken some of the statues. No one accuses the Muhammadians, and I can scarcely believe that they have ever visited the place. But it is the fashion now to attribute the ruin of all temples to the iconoclastic Muhammadians, and certainly the followers of Islām have plenty to answer for in India. But it must be remembered that Buddhism had disappeared in Northern India long before the Muhammadian conquest, although it still lingered in Bihār, or Magadha, where it first originated. The following extracts from two Sanskrit works, written by the Brāhmans, are quite sufficient to show that persecution was quite as rampant amongst the Hindū priesthood as amongst the most bigoted of Musalmāns:—

A setor-ā-tushādre Bauddhānām virddha-bālakān na hanti sa tantryo bhṛityān ityan wasāt nirpah.

"The king commanded his servants to put to death the old men and the children of the Bauddhas, from the bridge of Rāma to the snowy mountain; let him who slays not be slain."

This is Wilson's translation of Mādhava Achārya's account of the persecution of the Buddhists by king Sudhanwan, at the instigation of Kumāril Bhatta,—

"who, as he preceded Sankara Achārya, may have lived in the 6th or 7th century, or even earlier."\textsuperscript{1}

Wilson observes that the commands of king Sudhanwan were not likely to be obeyed from Cape Comorin to the Himālayas. But the question at issue is not the extent of Sudhanwan's dominions, but the spirit which dictated such an order. We have first the Brāhmān Kumaril Bhatta, "the great authority

of the Mimânsakas," recommending this sanguinary persecution of the Buddhists to king Sudhanwan, followed by the king's order to put to death both young and old, and then the subsequent exultation, in Moslem fashion, of the Brâhman Madhava Achârya in recording it.

That the persecution of the Buddhists extended to Northern India, and that it included the Jains, we learn from another Brâhman, Krishna Misra, the author of the Prabodha Chandrodaya, who wrote before the time of Kirtti Varma of Mahoba, A.D. 1065 to 1085. In this drama Religion gives an account of the final discomfiture of the heretics, Buddhists, Jains, and others; when

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>the Saugatas or Buddhists fled to</th>
<th>the heretics, Digambaras, or Jains concealed themselves in</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sindhi.</td>
<td>Panchâla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gândhâra.</td>
<td>Mâlava.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magadha.</td>
<td>Abhira.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andhra.</td>
<td>Anarta.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huna.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banga.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalinga.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mlecha.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here we see that the Buddhists sought refuge in Magadha or Bihâr, while the Jains fled to Panchâla, or Rohilkhand. The truth of this statement is proved by the numbers of Buddhist remains still existing throughout Bihâr, and by the great number of Jain temples which I found at Ahichatra, the capital of Panchâla.

The Buddhists have passed away altogether, but the Jains still exist in considerable numbers in several parts of India. The great majority of the bankers and corn-merchants (or Baniyas) are Jains. But all their wealth and influence have not been able to save them from the persecution of Brâhmans. Everywhere, even at the present day, at Delhi, at Agra, and at other places, the Brâhmans have succeeded in preventing the Jains from holding processions. The persecution has not proceeded from the bigotry of the Musalmâns, but from the more rampant intolerance of the Brâhmans. Hence I am led
to believe that the destruction of the numerous Jain statues at Dúbkünd was most probably also the act of the Brāhmans.

XXVI.—KADWAI.

At the small village of Kadwai on the Kohāri River, 16 miles to the east of Dúbkünd, there is an old carved temple dedicated to Vishnu. The temple is only 14 feet square outside, and 5 feet 3 inches by 4 feet 7 inches inside, but it is large enough to enshrine a statue of Vishnu 5 feet high by 2½ feet broad, with two other figures of the Varāha incarnation of Vishnu and Ganesa. In the outside panels there is one figure at the back and two figures on each side. The temple is built of a pale-coloured sandstone.

The existence of this temple at so short a distance from Dúbkünd would seem to show that the country around the great Jain Temple must have been occupied by a numerous Hindu population shortly before the time of the Muhammadian conquest. At the date of the Dúbkünd inscription in Samvat 1145, or A.D. 1088, the throne of Gwalior was occupied by Rājā Mahi-Pāla, one of the most powerful of the Kachwāha princes.

XXVII.—PĀROLI.

At the foot of the hills, 9 miles due north of the fortress of Gwalior, there is a good-sized village named Pāroli, which possesses several ruined temples of small size, which probably belong to the later Gupta period, or about 500 A.D. I found only two imperfect inscriptions, in one of which the place is called Pārāsarakrāma, which I presume to have been the origin of its present name of Pāroli. But the inscriptions themselves are not older than 1000 Samvat. Great stress is laid on the first syllable of the name, for the purpose of distinguishing it from the large village of Parāvali, 7 miles to the north.

In the accompanying Plate I have given a plan and section of one of these temples to enable the reader to compare the style with that of the undoubted Gupta temples of Eran,
Tigowa, Udayagiri, and Pataini Devi. But the Pâroli temples were all of small size, the most perfect one now remaining being less than 5 feet square inside, and only 6 in height. Outside, this temple, with its basement, is 12 feet long, 10 feet broad, and 10 feet high. Its sides are formed of single slabs, only 8 inches thick, and its flat roof is also a single slab, about 10 feet by 8 feet. These temples would appear to have been dedicated to Vishnu, as there is a figure of Garuda over the centre of the doorway of a smaller one, with the Navagraha, or "nine Planets," sculptured on the frieze above.

There must, however, have been several larger temples in former days, as there are many remains of pillars and pinnacles of large size lying about the village.

All the existing temples have got the second or lower cornice, which is one of the peculiar characteristics of the Gupta style of architecture.

But the most curious and interesting object now remaining at Pâroli is a small altar-like stone crowned with a full-blown lotus flower. It is 1 foot 9½ inches square at bottom and 1 foot 6 inches high. Its mouldings are somewhat like those of a temple, with a small projection on each of the four faces, ornamented with a human figure. At each angle of the top there is a quadrant-shaped parapet, with a low rim on each front, which rises slightly above the base of the lotus; and as there is a small hole on one side, cut through this rim, I conclude that this monument must have stood in the open air, and that the hole was intended for letting the rain water run off. Under this view I think it possible that this lotus monument may have been the uppermost member of a short spire which once crowned one of the small flat-roofed temples. I have never seen anything like it before, and I confess that I feel much puzzled about its appropriation.

The quarries of Pâroli are famous for the strength and whiteness of their sandstones. As beams they are frequently used up to 18 feet span, as in the verandahs of the tomb of

1 See Plate XXIII for the Pâroli remains.
Muhammad Ghaus in the city of Gwalior. The Pâroli sandstones also make the most durable hand-mills on account of their hardness.

XXVIII.—PARÂVALI.

Seven miles to the north-north-east of Pâroli, and 16 miles nearly due north from the fortress of Gwalior, there is an old town named Parâvali, with the remains of a very fine old temple on a high mound, and a collection of more than a hundred temples, large and small, in a retired valley to the south-east. The old name of the town is said to have been Dhâron; and the people assert that the three old towns of Dhâron, Kuitwâl, 6 miles to the north-west, and Suhaniya, 10 miles to the north-north-east, originally formed one large city. It is possible that their suburban gardens may have joined in some places; but there are no traces of houses between the towns to justify the belief. The people of Suhaniya tell the same story, that their city was 12 kos in length.

The chief objects of interest at Parâvali are—

1. The old temple on the mound near the village now called Garhi, because it has been turned into a small fort, or garhi, by adding towers to the walls of the enclosure. This was done by the Râna of Dholpur early in the present century. ¹

2. The Chaua-Kua, or a “covered well,” one-quarter of a mile to the west of the garhi.

3. The temple of Bhuteswar in the secluded valley half a mile to the south of the well, and three-quarters of a mile to the south-west of the garhi.

4. Temple of Vishnu in the valley.

5. Lingam temple in the valley.

6. Platform of a large temple in the valley.

Several of the smaller temples are also curious, but they are mostly dilapidated, and have lost their enshrined figures.

The Garhi is an oblong enclosure, consisting of two

¹ See Plate XXIV for a map showing the sites of all these buildings.
distinct parts, or an upper court and a lower court. The upper court is the old enclosure, or platform wall, of the temples, of which two richly ornamented portions are now exposed: one on the north, below which the ascent is made to the entrance; the other in the middle of the south side, where the central tower and part of the wall have fallen, showing an inner wall similar to that which is exposed on the north. The upper court is 160 feet long by 105 feet broad, and the lower court is of the same length, but only 90 feet in breadth. The height of the mound is from 25 feet to 30 feet. But the mound itself stands on a rising ground, which extends from the village of Parâvali for half a mile to the westward, along the foot of the hill. The whole of this high ground is covered with stones and broken walls, the ruins of the ancient city of Dhâron.

The temple consists of an open pillared hall, or Mandapa, 25 feet square.\(^1\) The roof is supported on sixteen large pillars, 19 inches square, with the angles indented. The entrance is on the west through an outer hall (ardhamandapa), supported on two pillars. These are shorter than the pillars of the hall, but the requisite height of roof is obtained by a double architrave. The sanctum itself is entirely gone, and only its two entrance pillars now remain, with its lintel broken right across. A second architrave, which is lying on the ground, is also broken. The architraves over all the pillars are very richly sculptured. On the eastern architrave the principal figure is Surya, and on the western architrave the central figure is Kâli. On the south are the figures of Siva, Vishnu, and Brâhma, and on the north a group of Haragauri. I think, therefore, that the temple must have been dedicated to Siva. It is now utterly desecrated, an upper storey having been added as a private dwelling-house, with a curved Bengali dome. This was added in the time of the Dholpur Râna.

There are several short inscriptions on the pillars of the temple, amongst which is a record of the ubiquitous Jogi

\(^1\) See Plate XXV for a plan of this temple.
Magaradhwaja in large thick letters. Here, however, he has added two syllables to his name, as—

Magaradhwajangām  
Jogi 700—

On another pillar there is a record of a second Jogi in the same kind of letters—

Aum! Jogi Bhagati-nātha—

There are several inscriptions in more modern characters, dated respectively in Samvat 1428, 1588, 1590, and 1594, but they are only pilgrims’ records.

Outside the Garhi, towards the village, there is an old sati pillar, which appears to be dated in Samvat 944, or A.D. 887. I read the remaining part of the record as

Aum! Samvat 944 varshe Māgha Sudi 3—

"Hail! in the Samvat year 944 (A.D. 887) on the 3rd of the waxing moon of Māgha."

The date is a very early one for a sati pillar, as most of the early sati stones are not inscribed.

The Chaua kūa is a large well, 13 feet 8 inches in diameter, covered by a roof supported on ten pillars. On the east and west sides there are two pillars between the corners, but on the north and south sides there is only one intermediate pillar. On the west side the roof is extended for upwards of 6 feet to form a verandah. The roof is, therefore, oblong, being 18½ feet from north to south, and 22 feet from east to west. On the east and west sides the low walls only, 2½ feet high, on which the pillars stand, overlap the edge of the well, so that the drawers of water can drop their vessels without striking the wall.¹ The whole building stands on a stone plinth, or platform, 4½ feet in height, which extends beyond the pillars on all sides, being 35½ feet long by 28½ feet broad. Outside this platform, in the middle of the west side, there is a small temple of the Gupta period, only 6 feet long by 4 feet 8 inches broad inside. The jambs of the door, which would have shown the figures of the Ganges and Jumna, are gone, but the lower cornice, which is one of the peculiar

¹ See Plate XXVI for a plan of this well and temple.
characteristics of the Gupta style, still remains. In the three panels outside there are figures of Ganesa, Kārttikeya, and Mahâdeva. The enshrined figure is gone; but, standing outside, against the plinth wall, there is a large six-armed female figure with a child, which most probably belonged to the temple. It is 4 feet 9 inches in height.

Near the centre of the east wall of the plinth there is a very large pipal tree, and outside the south-east corner there is a stone trough for watering cattle, 9 feet 2 inches long, 3 feet 6 inches broad, and 1 foot 5 inches deep.

On the top of the low wall surrounding the well there is an inscribed slab, bearing the date of Samvat 1528, or A.D. 1471, in the time of Mahârâja Dhirâja Sri Kirtti Singha Deva, who was one of the Tomara Râjas of Gwalior from A.D. 1454 to 1479. But the well must have been built many centuries before his time, as the style of the temple is undoubtedly of the Gupta period, while the pillars show that a complete re-arrangement must have been made at some period long subsequent to the original erection. Thus, the two northern pillars of the verandah, marked A and B, have octagonal shafts, with plain kumbhas; while the two southern pillars of the same verandah, marked C and D, have twelve-sided fluted shafts, with richly carved kumbhas.

In the valley, or kho, to the south-west there is a confused assemblage of more than one hundred temples of various sizes, but mostly small. The largest now standing is called Bhuteswara, which is a name of Siva. But this was not the original destination of the shrine, as there is a figure of Garuda over the centre of the sanctum doorway, which shows that the temple was first dedicated to Vishnu. A plan of this building is given in the accompanying Plate. It was rather smaller than the Garhi temple, its hall, or mahamandapa, being only 20 feet square. Its sanctum is 6 feet 9 inches by 6 feet 7 inches inside, with a small anteroom of 2 feet. On the right jamb of the doorway stands a figure of the Ganges

1 See Archaeological Survey, Vol. II, p. 382. 2 See Plate XXVI.
on her crocodile, and on the left jamb a figure of the Jumna on her tortoise. The pillars of the hall are nearly plain. The pyramidal spire over the sanctum is 15 feet 4 inches square, where it springs from the flat roof.

Amongst the multitude of small temples there are a few in very fair preservation. Most of them have flat roofs, with sides formed of single slabs placed upright, and a small portico, or entrance hall, in front resting on two pillars. I observed only one little temple, of 4 feet 9 inches opening, with a pyramidal top to its roof. To the north of the Bhuteswara temple, just outside a small tank cut in the rock, there are two continuous rows of these small temples forming a sort of street. If some of the larger ones had possessed open pillared halls in front, they would have been little inferior in size to the Bhuteswara temple.

One of these shrines, dedicated to Siva, is 12 feet 6 inches long, by 12 feet 2 inches broad, outside, with a sanctum of 5$\frac{1}{4}$ feet by 5$\frac{1}{4}$ feet, and a small sanctum hall of 2 feet 11 inches. Inside there is a lingam. Outside, on the back wall, there is a trimûrtti, or three-headed bust of Siva, on the north wall a figure of Ganesa, and on the south wall a group of Siva and Pārvati. Close by there is a large square slab with another trimûrtti bust, which apparently once belonged to the inside of this temple. On the jambs of the doorway there are figures of the Ganges and Jumna, on their vāhans the crocodile and the tortoise. The roof is flat, but there are some traces of a pyramidal tower on the top.

A second shrine, dedicated to Vishnu, is of much the same size outside, with a sanctum 6 feet 8 inches square. It has figures of the Ganges and Jumna on its door jambs.

To the north-north-east of the Bhuteswara temple there is a long plinth, or platform of a temple, of unusual shape. It is 42 feet 8 inches long from east to west by 29 feet 8 inches broad, with a projection on the south side, 11 feet 8 inches square. From its shape I conclude that the temple which occupied this site must have consisted of three distinct rooms, but not a stone now remains to give a clue to the original structure.

To the north-west of the Bhuteswara temple there is a
long row of nine rooms, each forming a separate temple about 6 feet deep, and from 4½ to 6 feet front. One of them has a pyramidal top, and a second possesses a short inscription, dated in Samvat 1107, or A.D. 1550. In front there is a fine large well, 11 feet 10 inches in diameter, or just the same size as the Chaua-Kua.

XXIX.—KUTWÂL.

The old town of Kutwâl on the south bank of the Ásan river, 17 miles to the north of the fortress of Gwalior, is said to be the ancient Kuntalpuri. It is evidently a very old site, from its commanding position, covering one of the best fords on the Ásan river. The site is a low rocky hill, with a similar hill at a little distance to the east, which is now unoccupied.

Many broken statues are now lying about. One of these, near a well on the east side of the town, looks as if it had once been attached to the end of a toran beam of a gateway. It has the upper half of a female figure on each face, with one hand raised, and holding the branch of a tree.

A curious fragment in red sandstone represents a full-blown lotus flower in very high relief, with two large buds rising out of the water, which was indicated by wavy lines. The flower was shown in perspective, the only specimen of such a treatment that I have ever met with.

On a pillar, in a comparatively modern masjid, there is a Nâgâri inscription, dated in Samvat 1522, or A.D. 1465, during the reign of Râjâ Kirtti Singha Deva, another of whose inscriptions was found at Parâvali. Kirtti Singha was the Tomar Râjâ of Gwalior from A.D. 1454 to 1479. For further information about Kutwâl, or Kutwâr, as it is also called, see my Report in Archæological Survey, Vol. II, p. 397. It is there said to be known as Kamantalpuri, but the only name that I could hear of during my present visit was Kuntalpuri, and this is also the name which was given to Wilford in the beginning of the century.

XXX.—DHOLPUR.

One mile to the south of the city of Dholpur there is a
pretty little tomb surrounded by trellised railing of red stone, which is the last resting-place of Bibi Zarina. In the Ráj-
putana Gazetteer she is called Mussummat Zarina, and her
death is said to have taken place on the 14th of Shabán 922
A.H., while the tomb was not built until A.H. 944.\(^1\) But the
short inscription of three lines at the foot of her tomb gives
a somewhat different account—

Wafát yflf Bibi Zarina marhum batârikh Chahârdaham mâh
Shabán, roz ekshambah Sanh 942.

"The late Lady Zarina died on the 14th of the month Shabán,
on the first day of the week (Sunday), in the year 942 'A. H.')."\(^2\)

But who was Bibi Zarina who died in A.H. 942? I think
it highly probable that she was Zarina, the mother of Sikandar
Lodi, the beautiful daughter of a goldsmith, who, after the
death of her husband Bahlol Lodi, addressed the assembled
nobles from behind a curtain in favour of her son.\(^3\)

"He was objected to by Isa Khân, a nephew of Bahlol, on the
ground of his mother Zaina being the daughter of a goldsmith,
'What business,' he exclaimed, 'have goldsmiths' sons with govern-
ment, since it is proverbial that monkeys make but bad carpenters.\(^4\)
The names are the same, as Zaina is only a contraction of Zarina
the golden.'"

As her son Sikandar was only in his 18th year when he
succeeded to the throne in A.H. 894, he must have been
born in 877, and her marriage with Bahlol must be referred
to the previous year. And if we allow her to have been 15 years
old, her birth will be referred to 862 A.H. In 942, therefore,
she would have been 80 lunar years' old, or about 78 solar
years.

Now, this is about the same age as was attained by
Akbar's mother, Hamida Begam, who was 14 years old when
she married Humâyun in A.H. 948. She was, therefore, born
in 934, and as she died in A.H. 1014, she was then 78 lunar
years old.\(^6\) Jodh Bai, also the mother of Jahângîr, was upwards

\(^2\)See Plate XXXVII.
\(^4\)Elliot's Muhammadan Historians, Vol. IV, p. 445—Tabakât-i-Nasiri, quoted
in note.
of 71 years old when she died in A.H. 1032; while Akbar's first wife, Rakiya Begam, reached the great age of 84 lunar years or 82 solar years. It seems to me, therefore, that there is a very strong probability in favour of the identification of Bibi Zarina with Zaina, the mother of Sikandar Lodi. Bibi is a common title given to Queens, as in the well known case of Táj Bibi, for Mumtáz-i-zamán, the wife of Sháh Jahán.

The people have a curious story about the tomb, which shows of how little value many of these so-called traditions may be. According to the popular story, Zarina was the daughter of the Emperor Sháhjahán. She remained unmarried, and was constantly praying to God that she might die a virgin. Accordingly, it happened one day when she was praying in a garden, that the earth opened, and she and all her female attendants disappeared. The neighbouring mosque is said to have been erected in remembrance of her, and the four tombs outside her own are assigned to her four servants.

Now, the neighbouring mosque was built in the year 944 A.H., during the reign of the Emperor Humáyun, the great grandfather of Sháhjahán, as recorded in an inscription on the mosque itself. The tomb also bears the date of 942 A.H., so that both buildings are just one century older than the time of Sháhjahán.

The lady, whoever she may have been, is now looked upon as a holy woman, and offerings of bangles are made at her tomb.

The tomb of Bibi Zarina is a four-pillared building, 9½ feet square, surrounded by a trellised screen of red stone, 25 feet square. At the head of the sarcophagus is engraved the Kalmish, and at the foot the inscription containing the name and date of Zarina's death, which has already been given. On each side of the Sarcophagus some sentences from the Korán are engraved.

XXXI.—TEJÁRA.

The fine old town of Tejára is situated 30 miles to the
north-north-east of Alwar, and 60 miles to the north-west of Mathura. It was one of the chief towns of the Kháñzádas of Mewát, and for a long time was their capital. It contains about 8,000 inhabitants, and possesses many fine buildings of its Kháñzáda rulers. It is surrounded also by numbers of magnificent trees,—the banian, nim, pipal, mango and others. The old city was situated about one mile to the east of the present town. Its site is now marked by one good-sized Muhammadan tomb, an idgah, and a well, and a number of sati cenotaphs, or domed chatries. I counted sixteen of these sati monuments, which are said to belong to the Hindú wives of the Kháñzáda chiefs. The present town of Tejára stands on high ground, some portions being apparently mounds of accumulated ruins. The site is said to be very healthy. The following are the principal buildings now remaining.

(1) A great Pathán tomb to the south of the city, now called Bhartari, because the land on which it stands formerly belonged to a Hindú of that name. It is one of the largest tombs in Northern India. It is said to have been built by Alá-ud-din Alam Sháh, the brother of Sikandar Lodi, who was for a long time governor of Tejára under Sikandar. He disagreed with his nephew Ibrahim Lodi, and joined Báber on his invasion in A.H. 932. He lived into Humáyûn's reign, but it is not known when or where he died.

The tomb is an octagonal building of the style that prevailed during the hundred years' rule of the Sayids and Lodis from A.H. 830 to 930. But it is much larger than any of the Delhi tombs of that period. Its outside dimensions are 128 feet in breadth, by 115 to 120 feet in height. The centre room is 48½ feet in diameter, with walls 17 feet thick, beyond which is an open verandah, of 9½ feet, with walls 9½ feet thick. The terrace plinth, which is 13 feet high, extends for 3½ feet beyond the walls, thus making the whole breadth of the basement 128 feet. At each angle outside, attached to the upright walls, there is a sloping buttress, which is one of the characteristic features of the style of the Sayid and Lodi architecture. There are three doorways, 6½ feet wide, on

1 See Plate XXVII for a plan of this tomb.
each side of the outer walls, and only one doorway, of the same width, on each side of the inner walls. These inner walls thus form eight great blocks of masonry, each of which contains two small rooms, 5½ feet long by 4 feet broad.

Externally there is a second storey, 15 feet broad all round, with a battlement parapet 4 feet thick, and an octagonal cupola 7½ feet in diameter in the middle of the terrace on each face.

Above this there is a third storey, which occupies two-thirds of the thickness of the inner walls, the innermost third being the wall of the dome, which is 5½ feet thick. On the terrace there is a small cupola, 5 feet square, at each angle, and another in the middle of each face, or altogether sixteen small cupolas.

Externally the lower part of the dome is octagonal, with a small semi-circular minaret at each angle, above which it rises in hemisphere. The spring of the dome is 65 feet above the floor. Externally the dome is quite plain; but it is crowned by a handsome octagonal cupola, which stands on a spreading floriated base. There are several other examples of this ornamental style of cupola at Tejāra. The dates of the buildings are not quite certain, but I see no reason to doubt the belief of the people that one of them is the tomb of Alā-ud-din Khânzâda, the son of Bahâdur Nâhar, who died between 840 and 850 A.H. Some, however, say that it is the tomb of Alā-ud-din Alam Shâh, the brother of Sikandar Lodi, who was governor of Tejāra for many years. The tomb of Mubârak Sayid, in Mubârakpur Kotila at Delhi, has a similar style of cupola, but in a much less developed form. Mubârak was assassinated in A.H. 837. There is also an example of the same form on a great Tomb at Alwar, which bears the name of Fateh Jang, and the date of Samvat 1604, or A.H. 954.

This grand tomb at Tejāra stands in the middle of a small earthen redoubt, with a ditch and ramparts all round. It is now used as a barn by the Hindû proprietor.
At a short distance to the south-west of Bhartari there is a very pretty stone masjid, standing on an earthen terrace, raised 10 feet above the fields. It is 77 feet long by 25 feet broad, with three openings in front, but only one dome is visible from the outside. In front of the entrance, at a distance of 21 feet, there is a neatly built tomb, 32 feet 10 inches square, resting on a stone plinth 35 feet square. This is said to be the resting-place of the last of the Khânzâdas, named Hasan Khân, the opponent of Bâber, who fell on the fatal field of Khânwa in A.H. 933 (16th March A.D. 1527). Inside the tomb is 25 feet square, with a doorway on each side. The building has the usual wide-spreading caves and battlements, with a hemispherical dome, surmounted by an octagonal cupola, on a spreading foliated base. There is no inscription of any kind, but the people are unanimous in assigning the tomb to Hasan Khân.

At a short distance outside the town on the east there is a well-built stone mosque, which is simply known as the Lâl Masjid, from its red colour. It is 115 feet long by 40 feet broad outside, with fluted minârs at the four corners. There are arched doorways in front, opening into a long room, 100 feet by 25 feet, which was once covered by three domes, of which the middle one was taller and larger than the others. The south dome has now fallen. The centre dome is hemispherical, with the remains of a spreading foliated base of a pillared cupola on the top. The date of the building is unknown.

Near Hasan Khân's tomb there is a well-built tomb standing in the midst of a raised courtyard, with a ruined gateway on the east side. Both tomb and gateway are inscribed with verses from the Korân in well-formed letters generally in good preservation. Nothing is known about the owner of the tomb.

The town of Tejâra is frequently mentioned during the long period of the Khânzâda government, or for nearly a century and-a-half, from the death of Firoz Tughlak in A.H. 790 to the battle of Khânwa in A.H. 933. Its foundation is ascribed to Tej Pâl, the Yaduvansi Râjâ, who sought refuge
with the Râjâ of Sarhata on the capture of Bayâna and Tahangarh by the first Muhammadan king, Muhammad bin Sâm. The ruins of Tej Pâl’s palace are still pointed out in Mohalla Mirdhon of Tejâra, and his descendants are said to have resided there until they became Muhammadans in the reign of Firoz Tughlak, when Sâmghar Pâl moved to Sarhata as Bahâdur Khân Nahar, while his brother Sopar Pâl moved to Jhirkâ-Firozpur as Chajjukhan. Some say that it was their father Lakhan Pâl who first embraced Islâm.

In A.H. 812, or A.D. 1411, Tejâra and Sarhata were plundered by Khizr Khân, governor of the Panjâb, who in 817 became king of Delhi. Baber says that the ancestors of his opponent Hasan Khân had governed Mewât in uninterrupted succession for nearly 200 years, and that Tejâra was their capital. In another place he calls him Râjâ Hasan Khân Mewâti, an infidel, who was the prime mover and agitator in the insurrection against the Mughals. The title of Râjâ and the term “infidel” show that Bâber was aware of Hasan Khân’s Hindu descent, and the period of “nearly 200 years” most probably refers to the date when his ancestor became a Muhammadan in the reign of Firoz Shâh between A.H. 752 and 790.

XXXII.—SARHATA.

The old town of Sarhata, now a mere village, is situated under the hills 4 miles to the east of Tejâra. It is said to have been the capital of the early rulers of the country before the Muhammadan conquest, when Tej Pâl Yaduvansi fled from Bayâna, and sought refuge with the descendant of Sursâtâ, Râjâ of Sarhata. In spite of its ruined condition, I obtained twenty-eight old coins at Sarhata of which three were Indo-Scythian.

The only building of any consequence now remaining at Sarhata is a stone masjid called Mahal. It is a long pillared hall of three aisles, with seven arched openings in front, sup-

1 Elliot’s Muhammadan Historians, Vol. IV, p. 44.
3 Ibid., p. 335.
ported on double square pillars. The dimensions are 65 by 30 feet outside, and $54\frac{3}{4}$ by $26\frac{3}{4}$ feet inside. The building stands in a highly raised courtyard, upwards of 80 feet square, pierced with eight openings on each side. Its roof of twenty-one small domes forms a conspicuous object at some distance. The minârs at the back angles are sloping. Access to the roof is obtained by staircases in the thickness of the side walls. The back wall has the usual mihrâbs, or niches, as well as the usual projection outside immediately behind the central mihrâbs. The date of the masjid is not known, but from its general correspondence in dimensions and details with the masjid at Kotila, I think that it may be assigned to the time of Bahâdur Nâhar, who held Mewât under Firoz Tughlak and his immediate successors at the end of the 8th century of the Hizra. He is said to have made Sarhata his capital.

XXXIII.—BAHÂDURPUR.

The old town of Bahâdurpur is situated 13 miles to the north-east of Alwar, near the end of a low range of hills. It is supposed to have been founded or revived by Bahâdur Nâhar, or by one of his sons. But as the name is written Bahudrayapura in a Jaina inscription, I suppose that the town must have flourished during the Hindû period, and that its name was changed to Bahâdurpur during the rule of Bahâdur Nâhar between 1375 and 1400 A.D. Major Powlett describes it as having once been—

"extensive and flourishing, with large bazars and numerous fine houses, temples, and tombs."

The inscription just referred to is fixed in the wall of a ruined Jaina Temple on the east side of the town. I read it as follows—

1—Sam 1573 varse, Ashâdha badi 4 dine
   Sri Bahudrayapura Sri Sri
2—Mâla Sanghenam Adinâtha chaityam kâritam
   Pratishtitam Sri kha * * *
3—Sri Jina Hansa Suri vijayarâjye, âchârya
   Sri Punya Ratna Sûriti.

1 See Plate XXVIII for a plan of this masjid.
“In the year 1573 (A.D. 1516), on the 4th day of the waning moon of Ashâdha, in Sri Bahudrayapura, this temple of Adinâtha was built by the fortunate Mâla congregation under the prosperous pontiff Sri Jina Hansa Sûri, and the teacher Sri Punya Ratna Sûri.”

In an old well there is an Arabic inscription of many lines; but the whole is so much worn away as to be generally illegible. The usual opening of Bismillah, &c., can be traced.

XXXIV.—ALWAR.

The earliest notice of Alwar that I have been able to find is in Ferishta, who states that Hemráj, in A.H. 590, or A.D. 1193, “issuing from the mountains of Alwar,” had driven Gola Rai towards Ranthambhor, and that he retreated to Ajmer on Kutb-ud-din Aibak’s advance. The fort is said to have been built by the Nikumbha Râjpûts, who held the country before the Khânzâda occupation. Indor also is said to have been built by the Nikumbhas, but I failed to get any information about them. According to Major Powlett, they were extirpated by Alâwal Khân Khânzâda in Samvat 1549, or A.D. 1482, near the end of Bahlol Lodi’s reign. Alâwal Khân would appear to have been a son of Ahmad Khân and the uncle of Hasan Khân, the opponent of Baber.

The origin of the name is unknown. Major Powlett mentions that some derive it from Alpur, the “strong city,” and others from Arbal, the name of the mountain range on which it is situated. Arbalí means “higgledy-piggledy,” which is descriptive of this broken and confused mass of hills. Arbalí also is applied to any broken ground. Arbalpur, or Alpur, would therefore simply mean the city, or fort, on the Arbalí hills. I have a strong suspicion, however, that the old name was derived from the tribe of Salwas, as the early Muhammadan authors mention the capital city of Salmur, in the hills to the south of Delhi. Salwapura would become Salwar, and as the name is spelt with the palatal S. it might pass easily through Halwar to Alwar. The country of the Salwas appears to have lain between the Saraswati and the Jumna, and adjacent to Matsya.

There are no old Hindû buildings at Alwar, and there is only one Muhammadan building of any great age. This is apparently a Pathân tomb of early date. It now stands in the heart of the city, and two of the principal streets pass through it at right angles. The walls are very massive, and the dome is very low and flat. Nothing whatever is known about its builder.

Near the railway station there is a large square tomb of Fateh Jang, who died in Samvat 1604, or A.D. 1547. He is called a Pathân, and from the date I think he must have been the governor of Alwar under Islâm Shâh immediately preceding Chand Kâzi, whose inscription, fixed on the bank of the Salim Sâgar in the fort, is dated in A.H. 958, or A.D. 1550. The inscription of Fateh Jang is inscribed in Nâgâri characters in the veranda of the ground-storey. It reads as follows:—

Samvat 1604
* * * 55 Phate Jang
Kha waphaiti pai terikh 27 Mâh sa—
wâl lâkh dâ (?) gumatani haini terikh 3 likhita tej (?)

Here the strange-looking waphaiti must be intended for the Arabic wafât, or “death,” which took place on the 27th of the month of Shawâl. Fateh Jang is said to have been a relative of the King of Delhi.

The tomb is 60 feet square, and consists of three storeys of the same breadth, with seven openings on each face of each storey, and fluted octagonal minârs at the four angles. The dome springs from an octagonal neck standing on a fourth square storey, of smaller size, or about 40 feet each side. It is crowned by a small square cupola, resting on a foliated base, like those of the Tejâra Tombs.

The Tomb stands in the midst of a large square enclosure, with a small masjid on the west side, and a gateway on the south, which still preserves some traces of ornament in blue glazed tiles.

XXXV.—RÂJGARH.

The old town of Râjgarh is said to have been founded in
Samvat 202, or A.D. 145, by the Bargujâr Râjâ Bâgh Singh, and the Bâghola embankment, which spans the valley near the palace, is believed to have received its name from him. Whenever a son is born in Râjgarh, offerings are still made to Bâgh Singh, so that his memory is still green, although the rule of the Bargujârs has long since passed away. Some remains of the old town are pointed out, about one mile to the east of the palace, near the iron mines, where the walls of a large building about 100 feet square were being dug out at the time of my visit. The bricks were 18 by 9 by 3 inches, and may have formed part of Râjâ Bâgh Singh's city. They are certainly as old as the date assigned to him. Râjâ Bâgh Singh is said to have been changed into a lion, which is the figure now worshipped on the Bâghola embankment, under the form of a lion rampant, called Bâgh Râjâ. Offerings of sweetmeats and roli are made to him, and both goats and buffaloes are occasionally sacrificed in his honour.

Under a banyan tree on the Bâghola embankment there are three life-size Jain figures, all standing upright and naked. There are also the two jambs of a highly ornamented doorway of a temple, besides numerous broken figures, all apparently Jain. They are said to have been dug up 100 years ago, when the present town was being built.

New Râjgarh, a town of 12,000 inhabitants, is situated in a gorge of the hills, 22 miles to the south of Alwar. The fort was built by Pratâp Singh Naruka, and the ditch was added by Banni Singh. But Râjgarh suffered considerably by the removal of the capital of the Naruka chiefs to Alwar towards the end of the last century. Its former extent is shown by the numbers of fine gardens which now surround it on all sides.

XXXVI.—TALAO.

The village of Talao received its name from the fine large sheet of water on which it is situated. It lies between two ranges of hills at the eastern end of an almost circular valley, about 8 miles in diameter. In the middle is Tehla, with a
small fort on an isolated hill, and at the west end is Dapkan, at the foot of the ghât leading up to the ruined city of Pâranagar, and the holy temple of Nilkanth Mahâdeo. Talao is 14 miles to the west of Râjgarh and 25 miles to the south-south-west of Alwar. The lake was about 600 yards long from north to south by 400 yards from east to west at the time of my visit in February. On the west there is a broad artificial embankment, with an outlet at the south-west corner. The village is to the north of the lake.

On the north side of the lake there is a ruined temple standing in the water, about 100 feet from the bank. The temple is called Jalsin. It is approached by a narrow earthen causeway, which is covered by the water during the rainy season. The temple consisted of the usual open hall, or mândapa, supported on sixteen pillars. The entrance was on the north side facing the village through a portico of two pillars. On the east and west sides there were similar two pillared porticoes, and on the south was the sanctum, which has now altogether disappeared, with the exception of two architraves lying in the water. The mandapa was 29 feet square. The pillars are all square with the angles indented. Including the bases and bracket capitals they are 7 feet 9 inches high. All are highly ornamented with human figures. Inside there are a few small niches still remaining, with figures of Hara-Gauri and Durgâ seated on a lion, which prove that the temple must have been dedicated to Siva.

There is an inscription on one of the pillars; but it is only a pilgrim’s rude scrawl, and is in such bad order that I could not read three consecutive letters, and I was unable to find any traces of a date.

The lake is said to have been made by a Bargujar Râjâ named Menh, or Mehan. When it was finished, the water all became blood-red. The Râjâ consulted his pandits, who told him that the water had become impure because the work had been done by low-caste Khatiks (or Chamârs), and they suggested that the only way of purifying it was by sacrificing

1 See Plate XXIX for a plan of this temple.
his son, with his wife, his horse, and his servants, in the lake. The Râjâ consulted his son, who agreed to the sacrifice. The red water was then drained off, and a room built in the bottom of the lake; into which the Râjâ's son, with his wife, his horse, and his servants, all entered. Six months' food was given to them, and the room was closed, and a temple built over it; and when the rainy season came on, when the lake was again filled, the water remained pure.

It is the universal belief that whenever the water of the lake overflows, the Râjâ's son, named Chaturbhuja, is seen at night riding down the hill on a blue horse from the highest point, which is therefore called Raja-ki-dungri. Some say that two torches are carried before him, and that his servants follow behind until all disappear in the lake.

According to another version the appearance of the Râjâ's son riding on the blue horse precedes the fall of rain.

XXXVII.—PÂRANAGAR.

The old capital of the Bargujar Râjâs, named Pâranagar, is situated on a lofty range of hills, 8 miles to the west of Talao, and 28 miles to the south-west of Alwar. It is a large fortified city of difficult access, but is chiefly remarkable for its possession of the holy temple of Nilkanth Mahâdeo, which is the most famous place of pilgrimage in this part of the country. Major Powlett describes it as follows:

"At one time on the plateau of these hills there was a considerable town, adorned with temples and statuary. Its old name is Râjor or Râjorgarh. It was the old capital of the Bargujar tribe of Râjpûts when they ruled in this region. Tod speaks of it as a place of great antiquity. The most remarkable remains are a colossal human figure cut out of the rock, similar to some of those on the fort-rock at Gwalior; a comparatively large pyramidal domed temple, richly decorated with figures, which, here and in porches, seem deserving of study; columns there are beautifully sculptured in the style of those at Baraoli in Mewâr, though on a much smaller scale, and of the temple of Amarnâth, not far from Bombay. Indeed, the temples at all three places are both in honour of the same deity—Siva,

and, as inscriptions show, erections of the same century, or within a few years of the same century, of the Hindû era, namely, the tenth. The date, Samvat 1010, is clearly legible on a figure of Ganesh in the large temple of Nilkanth."

But the name of the ruined fort and city which was the capital of the Bargujar Râjâs is not Râjor, as stated by Tod and Major Powlett. Râjor is situated 4 miles to the north of the ruins, and the old capital is universally known as Pâranagar, and by no other name. I encamped at the foot of the hill, close to the village of Dapkan, or Dapkani, and within sight of the walls of Pâranagar, under which name it will be found in the Trigonometrical Map of India, Atlas Sheet No. 50, at 4½ inches, or 17 miles direct, to the west of Râjgarh.

Rajâwar, or Rajauri, is also mentioned by Mr. Carlleyle as an ancient place of the Bargujars, but he calls the old capital Deoti.¹ There is a fine lake at Deoti, and also a palace belonging to the Râjâ of Alwar, but it was never a place of any size or consequence.

The ruins of Pâranagar extend for about one mile in length. The walls of the fort are attributed to Madhu Singh, or Mându Singh. The former was a Râjâ of Jaypûr, who reigned from A.D. 1760 to 1778. The latter gave his name to the fine tank Mându Tâla, at the foot of the Pâranagar Hill, near the village of Dapkan. One of the gates of the city is still called after Jay Singh, Râjâ of Jaypûr, who reigned from A.D. 1698 to 1742. It seems certain, therefore, that Pâranagar must have continued to be a place of some consequence down to the beginning, and perhaps as late as the middle, of the last century. I would attribute its decline to the permanent removal of the ruling authority to Alwar in the latter half of the last century.

Inside Pâranagar there is an old tank called Lachoro, and on its embankments there still exist many temples. Many buildings also and bâolis still remain amongst the ruins. In one of the ruined temples there is a colossal Jaina figure,

13 feet 9 inches high, with a canopy of 2 feet 6 inches overhead, which is supported by two elephants. The whole height of the sculpture is 16 feet 3 inches, and its breadth 6 feet.

The famous temple of Nilkanth Mahâdeo is said to have been built by Râjâ Ajay Pâl, one of the Bargujar chiefs. An inscription of twenty-two lines is said to have been found near the temple about two years ago by a Mina. It was supposed to have been taken to Alwar, but no one at Alwar had ever heard of it. There is, however, a short inscription under a figure of Ganesa, which bears the date of Samvat 1010, or A.D. 953; and this was most probably the date of the erection of that temple, as the general style of the building belongs to the period. The only words that I could read distinctly were "Sri Mâhârâjâ," the letters being much weather-worn and indistinct.

The temple of Nilkanth Mahâdeo is a lingam shrine dedicated to Siva. The sanctum containing the lingam is only 6 feet square inside, and 18 by 14 feet outside. The temple faces the west. At the entrance to the sanctum there is the usual outer room, or ardha-mandapa, and beyond it the open hall, or maha-mandapa, supported on sixteen pillars, with an open portico on each of the other three sides. The four central pillars of the hall are round, 16\(\frac{3}{4}\) inches in diameter, and all the others are 18 inches square with the angles indented. They are 10 feet 10 inches in height, and are ornamented with bands of men and lions. Outside the sanctum is covered with a spire, which rises to 38 feet in height to the base of the pinnacle. On all three sides there is a band of figures 2 feet 9 inches in height. On the south the middle figure is Siva with eight arms. On the north side is Nara Sinha, and on the east side, or back of the temple, is Surya. The roof of the hall, or maha-mandapa, is very richly carved. The whole building is 59 feet broad, with a height of about 45 feet to the top of the pinnacle that crowns the spire.

Nothing is known about Râjâ Ajaya Pâl; but we may safely accept him as a Bargujar Râjâ, as the date of Samvat

1 See Plate XXIX for a plan of this temple.
1010, or A.D. 953, is long antecedent to the Kachwáha settlement in Dhundár.

Close to the village of Dapkan, at the foot of the hill, there are the rough foundation walls of several ruined temples, amongst which I found a figure of Ganesa, and many fragments of naked Jaina sculptures. To the south of the village there is a long embankment of a tank now dry. On it there are the remains of several temples. Dapkan, therefore, would appear to have been a place of some size when Páranagar was the capital.

XXXVIII.—FIROZPUR-JHIRKA.

Jhirka, or Firozpur-Jhirka, as it is commonly called, is a very old town at the southern end of the Gurgaon district, 75 miles to the south of Delhi. It is situated at the mouth of a ravine which forms a narrow but easy pass leading towards Tejára, 14 miles to the north. The old Hindú name of Jhirka, or Jharka, was derived from the springs of water which spurt from the rocks in the pass, and form a perennial stream, with numerous clear and sparkling pools. There are many pretty nooks in the pass, with remains of fortifications in two or three places. The town itself is fortified, but its strength lies in the position at the mouth of a narrow ravine, which could be easily defended by small numbers. In early days the position was, no doubt, covered by thick jungle. Here the Mewáatis always sought safety when hard pressed by the Delhi troops. Thus, in A.H. 795, or A.D. 1393, Bahádur Náhir, when attacked by Tughlak II, abandoned Kotila, and fled to Jhirka. Again, in A.H. 828, when Mubarak Sayid ravaged Mewát, the people took refuge in Jahra (read Jharka, and not Tejára, as Colonel Powlett suggests). Here also Sher Sháh's famous general Khwásh Khán retired from the persecution of Islám Sháh, and here he defeated the king's army. Near Firozpur-Jhirka the famous prince Sangrâm Sâh of Mewát was joined by the Khânzâda chief Hasan Khán, before marching to oppose Bâber.1 This junction

1 Bâber's Memoirs, p. 370.
of his enemies' troops at Jhirka most probably brought the
place to Bâber's notice, as he mentions that "he had heard
much of the fountain of Firozpur, and of the great tank of
Kotila." On Sunday (14th April 1527) he records his visit
thus—

"I mounted and rode out from the camp, for the double purpose
of seeing the country, and of conducting Humâyun to some distance
on his way. That day I went to visit Pirozpur and its fountain, and
took a Maajûn. In the valley from which the water of the fountain
flows, the Kanîr flowers were all in full bloom. It is very beautiful,
though it will not support the high praises lavished upon it. Within
this valley, where the stream widens, I directed a reservoir to be
made of hewn stone, 10 feet by 10 feet. We halted that night in
the valley, and next morning rode to visit the tank of Kotila."

A small tank, about 20 feet square, still remains in the bed
of the Jhirka stream.

On all sides of Firozpur there are tombs and masjids, the
relics of former greatness; but, as they neither possess in-
scriptions nor are of any importance architecturally, it is not
worth while to describe them.

Under the hills to the west of the town there is a large
Hindû building called Bhond-ka-Deora, or simply Deora,
which is curious from the novelty of its plan. In front there
is a large hall of 56 feet square. It is divided into five aisles
each way by six rows of stout octagonal pillars, 2 feet 3½
inches thick. The middle aisles are 8 feet 8 inches wide;
those on each side of the centre are 8 feet wide, while the
outer aisles are only 4 feet 2 inches. The whole space is
thus divided into twenty-five bays, of which the central one
and four others in the corners of the next aisles are roofed
by hemispherical domes, the largest being ribbed melon-
fashion. The other bays are roofed with flat vaults.

The temple is dedicated to Mahâdeva. In front the
three central aisles have arched doorways; but the two nar-
row side aisles are closed. The projecting caves rest on
brackets, between which are panels ornamented with sculp-
tured flowers and elephants. Over the middle of each door-

1 See Plate XXVIII for a plan of this temple.
way there is a large flower, and on each side of it there is an elephant. On the bases of the two central elephants there are short Nāgari inscriptions consisting of a single line: each is dated in Samvat 1578 = A.D. 1521, during the reign of Ibrāhīm Lodi.

At first view the building looks very much like a masjid, but it may be more aptly compared with many of the Hindū temples in Bengal, which are usually square, with either five or nine domes, called respectively pancha-ratna and navaratna. The heavy octagonal pillars are also after the Bengali style, as seen in the mosques of Gaur and Hazrat Pandua. The whole of this pillared hall is a bedi. The actual temple is a three-roomed long building at the back, round which perambulation is made.

XXXIX.—KOTILA.

Kotila, the capital of the Khānzāda chief Bahādur Khān Nāhir, where he received the envoys sent by Timur, is now only a small village of about a hundred houses. The name of Kotila properly belongs to the fort on the hill above. The site was probably chosen for security, as it is protected on the east by the large lake named Dahar, which is from 4 to 5 miles in length by upwards of 2 miles in breadth.

The village occupies high ground at the mouth of a ravine, which probably contained a running stream a few centuries back. There are traces of walls with earthen mounds or ramparts covering the village, from which the occupants could escape up the ravine, and over the hill, on the appearance of a large force. In fact, the Mewātīs always did retire from Kotila as soon as the enemy appeared before it.

The lake of Kotila was visited by Bāber, who calls it "the tank of Kotila." He describes it as follows:—

"One of its banks is formed by the side of a hill, and the river Manisni flows into it. It is a very large tank, but does not look well from either of its sides. In the midst of the tank is a rising ground; around it are a number of small boats. The inhabitants of the towns on the banks of the tank, when any alarm or confusion occurs, embark in their boats, and make their escape. When I arrived there, a
number of people got into their boats, and rowed into the middle of the lake." ¹

In A.H. 793, or A.D. 1390, when Muhammad Bin Firoz Tughlak advanced against Kotila, he encamped on the bank of the "Dahand" (read Dahar, or "the lake"), and Bahâdur Nâhir fled to Jhirka.²

In A.H. 824, or A.D. 421, Khizr Khan Sayid marched into Mewât, and besieged the fort of Kotila, which after capture he destroyed.³

The fort still exists, but is unoccupied. The northern wall, with its gate at the north-east corner, is still standing. It rises about 600 or 700 feet above the village, and the only approach from the east is by a narrow foot-path, as the rocky hill is generally very precipitous.

On a high mound in the middle of the old town there is a very fine stone masjid, with a tomb standing in front of it in the middle of a large enclosure. These buildings are the Jâmi Masjid and the tomb of Bahâdur Khan Nâhir, the contemporary of Timur. The Jâmi Masjid was begun in the reign of Muhammad Shâh, son of Firoz Tughlak, when he occupied Kotila during his campaign against the Mewâtis in A.H. 795. The building was not finished until A.H. 803, Muhammad Shâh having died in 796. The masjid itself is 66 feet long outside by 35 feet broad. Inside it is 59½ feet by 29½ feet, the breadth being just half the length.⁴ It consists of three aisles with seven arched openings to the front, making twenty-one spans, of which only the middle one is covered by a very small dome, all the rest having flat roofs. The outer corners at the back are strengthened by small sloping minâars, like those of Firoz Shâh’s time. There is a mihrâb in each span of the back wall. Three openings in each end wall are closed by stout lattices of red stone. The mosque itself is of quartzite blocks, all squared.

The masjid stands at the western end of a grand court-

¹ Báber’s Memoirs, p. 370.
² Elliot’s Muhammadan Historians, Vol. IV, p. 25.
³ Ibìd., Vol. IV, p. 53.
⁴ See Plate XXX for a plan of this masjid.
yard, 92 feet in length to the inner side of the entrance gateway. The gateway itself is a square domed building of 25½ feet side, covered by a dome 14½ feet in diameter, which is approached by a grand flight of twenty steps on its three outer sides. Over the doorway, and covered from the weather, there is a long inscription giving the date of the building. The flight of steps is 15 feet high.

The courtyard is bounded on each side by a thick wall, pierced with eight openings, which were most probably filled with lattices originally. Not one now remains; and nearly the whole of the south wall has fallen down.

Inside the court, and within 6 feet of the masjid, there is an open bârâdari or twelve-pillared tomb, 21 feet square, which was once covered by a dome, most of which has now fallen. This building is made entirely of red sandstone. There is no trace of any inscription, and the people know nothing about it. No name is attached to it.

The following is the text and translation of the inscription over the entrance gateway of the Masjid1:

بنا كردمليس مسجد جامع بعد محمد شاه بني نيزكشا شاه جيلس عالي

بةادر خان بعد خراب كردمليس تختانه موقع سبلي سوي هندوان هرمالی

از أطرف جميع مكي شندنع و نبت كرسندي من كري اخبار الدین

و نخن مكران حاض ربان راسندي خان قصد مكران كردن و كن بالخان را

شکست و از اساباب كن نخنAnimations اب مع مرکز در ستة خمس و تسعین و

سبع كنها کنفرسوت به خان جیثا بیورست. خان اعظم

خانزاده حاتم خان مرتب کرد و کنین دهید بسی عجل ملک مصون

باثام رمیده و بیکر فرماگی مقرب الدین مرخیل شادی و خواجه عزیز ابنی

"This Jâmi Masjid was founded in the time of Muhammad Shâh, son of Firoz Shâh, by His Highness (Majlis Aali) Bahâdur Khân after the desecration of the temple (Bukhâna) in the town of Sabhâliki. Every year the Hindûs used to come in crowds from all

1 See Plate XXXI for a facsimile of this inscription.
parts to worship the idol. When the Khan heard this, he went there and pulled down the temple, and with its materials founded this mosque in the year 795 (A.H.) Soon after came the Mughal invasion, in which the Khan was involved. He then made over the work to the Khans:da Hâtim Khan. The dome of the gateway was finished by the exertions of Jamil Malik Kamar-din, and by the labours of Mukarrab-ud-din, headman of Shâdi. The mosque was finished by Khwâjah Aziz on the 12th of Rabi-ul-awal, 803 A.H. (Sunday, 31st October 1400, A.D.)"

The above reads very much like a passage from the Memoirs of Firoz Shâh, which were written only a few years previously 1:

"The Hindûs and idol-worshippers, says the king, had agreed to pay the money for toleration (zar-i-zimmiya), and had consented to the poll tax (Fîzâyâ), in return for which they and their families enjoyed security. These people now erected new idol temples in the city and the environs in opposition to the law of the Prophet, which declares that such temples are not to be tolerated. Under Divine guidance I destroyed these edifices, and I killed those leaders of infidelity who seduced others into error, and the lower orders I subjected to stripes and chastisement, until this abuse was entirely abolished. The following is an instance: In the village of Malûk there is a tank which they call kund (tank). Here they had built idol temples, and on certain days the Hindûs were accustomed to proceed thither on horseback, and wearing arms. Their women and children also went out in palankins and carts. There they assembled in thousands and performed idol worship. This abuse had been so overlooked that the bazaar people took out all sorts of provisions, and set up stalls, and sold their goods. Some graceless Musalmâns, thinking only of their own gratification, took part in these meetings. When intelligence of this came to my ears, my religious feelings prompted me at once to put a stop to this scandal and offence to the religion of Islâm. On the day of assembling I went there in person, and I ordered that the leaders of these people and prompters of this abomination should be put to death. I forbade the infliction of any severe punishments on the Hindûs in general, but I destroyed their idol temples, and instead thereof raised mosques. I founded two flourishing towns (kasha), one called Tughlakpur, and the other Salâpur. Where infidels and idolators worshipped idols, Musalmâns now, by God's mercy, perform their devotions to the true God. Praises of

God and the summons to prayer are now heard there, and that place, which was formerly the home of infidels, has become the habitation of the faithful, who there repeat their creed, and offer up their praises to God."

From this extract, as well as from other passages in the autobiography of Firoz Tughlak, it appears that this much-belauded king was an intolerant bigot, who persecuted his Hindû subjects on account of their religion.

The town of Sambhali, now known as Shahâbad, stands 4 miles to the west of Tejâra. It possesses several tombs of the Khânzâda chiefs; but, as they were reported to be without inscriptions, I did not visit the place.

XL.—INDOR.

The old fort of Indor, one of the strongholds of the Khânzâda chiefs of Mewât, is situated on the hill range which forms the boundary between the Alwar territory and the British district of Gurgaon. It is 6 miles to the north of Kotila, and about 70 miles to south of Delhi. The old ruined town lies to the east in the valley below, and has now shrunk to an "insignificant village." The foundation of the fort is ascribed to the Nikumbha Râjâs, about whom nobody seems to know anything but the name. All, however, admit that they preceded the Jadonvansi ancestors of the Khânzâdas.

The fort of Indor stands on the western edge of the hill range, and is quite invisible from the east. This part of the range is called Kolla-pahâr, and is about 4 miles in diameter. On the east side there is no means of access, except by a very bad rocky foot-path. The fort is frequently mentioned in mediæval Muhammadan history, as follows:—

In A.H. 829, or A.D. 1425; Jallu and Kaddu (the grandsons of Bahâdur Nâhir)—

"took up a position in the mountains of Andwar. They were attacked for several days by the royal forces, who drove them out of Andwar, and then they went to the mountains of Alwar. Next day His Majesty destroyed the fortified post of Andwar, and marched against Alwar. When Jallu and Kaddu posted themselves there the

royal forces followed them. At length they were reduced to distress, and were compelled to surrender. His Majesty granted them quarter, and afterwards graciously gave Kaddu a reception.¹

In A.H. 832, or A.D. 1428, Mubârak Sayid marched into Mewât to the palace of Hindwâri (read Indor), when Jalâl Khân (Jallu) submitted, and paid tribute as usual.²

In A.H. 836, or A.D. 1432, Jalâl Khân shut himself up in the fort of Andaru (read Indor), which he afterwards burnt and deserted.³

In all these three instances Professor Dowson has failed to recognise the name of Indor, which was the favourite residence of the Khânzâda Jalâl Khân. His tomb also is at Indor, and his name is connected with all the traditions of the place. In my account of the family of the Khânzâdas I have referred to the traditions still current about Jalâl Khân.

The dargâh, or tomb, of Jalâl Khân is an oblong building, 95 feet by 34 feet outside, with three rooms inside, each 22 feet 3 inches square. The long walls are 6½ feet thick, and the end walls are each 7 feet 10 inches. The roof consists of three massive hemispherical domes. In the middle room is the grave of Jalâl himself, with three others. In the eastern room there are eight large and one small grave, and in the western room are eight large and two small graves. All these, no doubt, belong to members of his family. There are about twenty other domed tombs in the neighbourhood, but they are small, and without inscriptions, except the Kalimeh. To the north-west there is a tank called Chanda-tâl; and to the west there is a khângah, or shrine, of Chandan Shâhid, or the "Martyr."

Major Powlett states that

"the present Khânzâdas of Indor are poor, but they hold the proprietorship, and maintain a Mulla to call the Azân, or summons to prayers, and to educate their children. They do not yet plough with their own hands, and they preserve the records of better days. One

¹ H. M. Elliot’s Muhammadan Historians, Vol.IV, p. 61.
² Ibid., Vol. IV, p. 67.
³ Ibid., Vol. IV, p. 75.
document they produce dated Rabi-ul-Awal, Hijra 970, and bearing the Emperor Akbar's seal, directs the Chaudhari, Kanungo, and Mukaddams of 'Sirkâr Alwar' to assist certain Khánzâdas of the Indor family who had been commissioned to put down insurrection in that Sirkâr."  

XLI.—PALAH.

The small village of Palah lies at the very foot of the range of hills 6 miles to the north of Indor, 2½ miles to the north-west of Noh, and 12 miles to the south of Sohna. The village is noted for a very holy shrine of the saint Khwâjah Musa. The shrine is a square enclosure of white marble trellis-work, with a low white marble sarcophagus in the middle.

On the tombstone itself the only inscription is the Kalimeh in Arabic letters. On a slab near the foot of the trellis there is the following inscription:—

_Ba-janat residah—734._

The letters of these words give the same date according to the values of the Abjad.

In raised letters inside the enclosure there is the following inscription, which is repeated outside the enclosure in sunken letters:—

_In Mahjar sharff binâ namudah Shekh Abd-us-Samad bin Khwâja Ahmad, bin Muhammad Hâshim, Nabirah Hazrat; batârikh Nûzânah Shahar Shawál, Sanh 1142 Muratib shud._

Of Khwâjah Musa himself I failed to obtain any information. The date of his death falls within the reign of Muhammad Tughlak.

XLII.—SOHNA.

Sohna is famed for its hot springs, as well as for the masjid and tomb of the holy saint Hazrat Shâh Najm-ul-Hak. The descendant of the saint, a pleasant old man named Rahim Baksh, showed me a _Farnân_ of Akbar, granting the sum of R100 annually on the anniversary of the saint's death, and 1 rupee daily for lamps. It is said that upwards

---

of 1,431 bighas of land were originally settled on this shrine, of which only 60 bighas are now left. Rahim Baksh told me that nine generations have passed since the death of the saint Najm-ul-Hak. At the outside nine generations would not represent more than 300 years, or, say, A.H. 1000. Now, the Farman of Akbar is dated in the month of Isfandiar Ilahi, and Jalus 50, or A.H. 1012-13, or A.D. 1603-04. There are some large Arabic inscriptions on the entrance gateway of the enclosure; but they contain only verses from the Koran. On one of the pillars of the tomb there is a short Nagari inscription dated in Samvat 1561, or A.D. 1504, which is equivalent to A.H. 910. Lastly, on the trellis screen at the south end of the mosque there is engraved the number 881, which, if intended for the Hijra date, would be equivalent to A.D. 1481. I have a suspicion that both pillar and trellis may have belonged to some earlier building. But the whole style and plan of the mosque, with its tomb and gateway, is so like that of Bahadur Khan at Kotila that I think the date must be at least a century earlier than the time of Akbar. Perhaps, therefore, the Hijra date of 881, or A.D. 1481, represents the period of its erection, while the pillar inscription of Samvat 1561, or A.D. 1504, may have been added afterwards.

The mosque is 73 feet long by 32 feet broad outside. The courtyard in front is 108 feet long, and the domed gateway projects 14 feet beyond the walls of the enclosure, making a total length of 154 feet. The gateway itself is a fine building, 28 feet 3 inches square, with a lofty flight of steps in front. The tomb in front of the masjid is 18 feet square. Each of the side walls of the enclosure is pierced with ten arched openings. The mosque consists of three long aisles, with seven arched doorways in front, the whole supported on stone pillars, the outer row of pillars being a double one. There are only three hemispherical domes over the alternate bays of the middle aisle. They are all melon-shaped outside.

On a second high mound just outside the town on the north there is another masjid, 60 feet long, which is said to be older than that of Najm-ul-Hak. It is fitted up as a dak
bungalow. Close to it, on the south side, there is a small twelve-pillared tomb, 21 feet 4 inches square. Twenty feet further to the south there is a large tomb, 40 feet square. It is divided into three aisles each way, making nine bays, of which the middle and four corner ones are covered with hemispherical domes. Nothing whatever is known about the owner of the tomb.

To the east of this tomb there is a large masjid, 95 feet 9 inches long by 27 feet 2 inches broad, which bears the name of Kutb Khán-ki-Masjid. Kutb Khán is said to have belonged to the Khânzâda family. The mosque is very substantially built of grey stone from the neighbouring hills with slightly projecting ornaments, of various patterns, in different coloured stones. The whole style, as well as the plan of the building, reminded me strongly of the fine Kila-kohna mosque of Sher Shâh at Delhi. I think, therefore, that it may be ascribed to the middle of the 10th century of the Hijra, or about A.D. 1550.

XLIII.—BHONSI.

Bhonsi is a large village at the foot of the hill range just half way between Sohna and Gurgaon. It possesses an old stone masjid, with a tomb in the middle of the enclosure and a fine entrance gateway, the whole standing on a high platform. The builder’s name is unknown, but he is said to have belonged to the Khânzâda family of Mewât.

The masjid is a substantial stone building, 74 feet 8 inches long by 27 feet 4 inches broad. It consists of three domed apartments, the middle one being 18 feet 8 inches square, and the side ones 17 feet 9 inches by 17 feet 3 inches. The walls are 6 feet thick, and there is a staircase in the thickness of each of the end walls, giving access to the roof.

The tomb in front of the masjid is of the usual square Bâradari plan, 22 feet square, with the corners cut off, to form an octagon for the support of a hemispherical dome.

The gateway is 27 feet 10 inches square. It stands completely inside the courtyard, its outer walls being flush with the east wall of the open enclosure. At each of the two
eastern corners of the courtyard there is a projecting turreted room, 12 feet square, the object of which I could not discover. The ornament and inscriptions from the Korân are all raised in stucco, like those which prevailed from the time of Firoz Tughlak to the end of the Lodi rule. In one place the date of Samvat 1691, or A.D. 1634, was found written in ink. This date corresponds with the reign of Shâh Jahân, but I think that the masjid must be at least one century earlier.

XLIV.—GURGAON.

At one mile to the north-east of the civil station of Gurgaon, and on the side of the unmetalled road leading to Bahâdurgarh, there is a standing pillar, 3 feet high, 12½ inches broad, and 5 inches thick. On the top there is a flowering ornament, below which is a panel containing two figures, one being a king seated on a morah, with his left leg raised, and his right foot resting on the ground. He holds up a flower in his right hand, and is apparently being addressed by an attendant, who is standing to the left, with his left hand holding a flower.

Below the panel there is an inscription of three lines in early mediæval characters, which reads as follows¹:

Samvachare sate 729
Vaisâkha badi 4 Dûrgga
Nâga lokâtari bhûta.

The date might perhaps be read as 928, but the characters seem too early for the period, and there is an upright stroke attached to the top of the unit figure which seems to make it a 9. The Samvat year 729 is equal to A.D. 672, and 928 is equivalent to A.D. 871. The person who set up the pillar was named Dûrgga Nâga, but nothing whatever is known about him, or the purpose for which the pillar was set up. I understand it to record the death of one Dûrgga Nâga, on the 4th day of the waning moon of Vaisâkha, in the Samvat year 729, or A.D. 672, or perhaps in S. 928 = A.D. 871.

¹ See Plate X for a facsimile of this inscription.
XLV.—DELHI.

I closed my tour by a visit to the ruins of Delhi in the hope that I might find something that had escaped my notice on previous visits. And I was not disappointed, as will be seen in the following pages.

Every visitor to the great Kutb Masjid, and the Kutb Minár and the Iron Pillar, has heard the story of Anang Pál, the first of the Tomar Rájás of Delhi, and the driving of a spike into the head of the snake king Vasuki. I have given several different versions of the story in my account of the ruins of Delhi:—

"According to universal tradition, the Iron Pillar was erected by Billan Deo, or Anang Pál, the founder of the Tomara dynasty, who was assured by a learned Brähman that, as the foot of the pillar had been driven so deep into the ground that it rested on the head of Vasuki, king of the serpents (who supports the earth), it was now immoveable, and that dominion would remain in his family as long as the pillar stood. But the Rájá, doubting the truth of the Brähman's statement, ordered the pillar to be dug up, when the foot of it was found wet with the blood of the serpent king, whose head it had pierced. Regretting his unbelief the Iron Pillar was again raised; but owing to the king's former incredulity, every plan now failed in fixing it firmly, and, in spite of all his efforts, it still remained loose (dhiśa) in the ground, and this is said to have been the origin of the name of the ancient city of Dhilī.

"This tradition has been variously reported by different authorities, but the main points are the same in all. Colonel Tod states that the Iron Pillar is said to be resting on the head of Sahes Nág, who is the same as Vasuki, the serpent king. A lady traveller, who visited Delhi between 1804 and 1814, heard the tradition in a somewhat different way. A Brähman told the king that if he could place the seat of his government on the head of the snake that supports the world, his kingdom would last for ever. The Iron Pillar was accordingly driven into the ground on its present site, under the superintendence of the Brähman who announced that the lucky spot had been found. On hearing this, a courtier, jealous of the Brähman's influence, declared that the pillar was not placed over the serpent's head, but that he could point out the true place, which he had seen

in a dream. The pillar was accordingly taken up by the Râjâ's order, and agreeably to the Brâhman's prediction, the foot of it was found wet with the blood of the serpent's head."

This tradition is also imperfectly related in Purchas's Pilgrims, on the authority of English travellers who visited India during the reigns of Jahângir and Shâhjahân. Purchas states that the Rose (Râjâ) who founded Delhi, by advice of his magicians, tried the ground by driving an iron stake, which came up bloody, having wounded a snake. This the Pande (Pânde, or Pandit), or magician, said was a fortunate sign. In all these different versions of the erection of the Iron Pillar, the main points of the story are the same, and the popular belief in this tradition is confirmed by the well-known verse—

"Kîllî to dîhî bhai,
Tomar bhaya mat hin."
"The pillar became loose;
The Tomar's wish will not be fulfilled."

The tradition is related in a more poetical form by Kharg Rai, who wrote in the reign of Shâhjahân. According to him, the Tomar prince was provided by the sage Vyâs with a golden nail, or spike, 25 fingers in length, which he was told to drive into the ground. At a lucky moment, on the 13th day of the waning moon of Vaisâkha, in the Samvat year 792, or A.D. 735, when the moon was in the mansion of Abhijet, the spike was driven into the ground by the Râjâ. Then said Vyâs to the king—

"Tum se râj kadi jaega nahin,
Yih khunti Vasug ke måthe gadhi hai."
"Ne'er will thy kingdom be bespied,
The spike hath pierced Vasuki's head."

Vyâs had no sooner departed than the incredulous Râjâ boldly declared his disbelief in the sage's announcement, when immediately—

"Bilan De khunti ukhârh dekîh,
Tab lohu se chuchati nikali."
"He saw the spike thrown on the ground,
Blood dropping from the serpent's wound."
The sage was recalled by the horrified king, who was directed to drive the stake into the ground a second time. Again he struck, but the spike penetrated only nineteen fingers, and remained loose in the ground. Once more then the sage addressed the Rájá prophetically,—

"Like the spike (killi) which you have driven, your dynasty will be unstable (dhilli), and after nineteen generations it will be supplanted by the Chauhãns, and they by the Turkãns."

Bilan De then became king of Delhi, and with his descendants held the throne for nineteen generations, according to the number of fingers' lengths which the spike had been driven into the ground.¹

The following is Chand's own account of this event as related in the book named Killi-dhilli-katha, or "Story of the Loose Pillar," in his Prithi Ráj Rása. He, however, refers the event to the time of Anang Páľ, who wished to ascertain the fortunate hour for holding a great festival in honour of the birth of his grandson Prithi Ráj. He enquired from Vyãs or Jagjoti Brãhman, who after a short consideration replied—

"Now is the lucky time;—your dynasty will become immovable, and its root will strike into the head of Seslnãg. But the Rájá was incredulous, when Vyãs, taking an iron spike, drove it down 60 fingers deep until it reached the serpent's head, and drawing it out he showed it to the Rájá covered with blood.

Then addressing Anang Páľ, he said—

"Your kingdom like the spike will become unstable."

Thus saith the seer Vyãs,
Things that must come to pass;
Now the Tomars, next Chauhãns,
And shortly after the Turkãns.

The Rájá in a rage expelled Vyãs, who retired to Ajmer, where he was hospitably received by the Chauhãns on account of his prophecy in favour of their race.²

This version was heard by Colonel Francklin in 1793. Speaking of the Iron Pillar he notes—

"Tradition says it was raised by the grandfather of Pithora (the last Anang Pål. The sceptre would not depart while the column stood: Kutb-ud-din in contempt allowed it to remain."

I have quoted these different accounts for the purpose of showing that the story is older than even the first Anang Pål, and that it did not apply to Delhi. The following is Hwen Thsang's account of a similar event which was said to have taken place at the foundation of the great Nálanda monastery by king Sakraditya:

"A short time after the death of Buddha, Sakraditya, the first king of this kingdom, reverenced the Tri Ratna. Having selected a lucky site he built a monastery. When the work was begun they wounded, in digging, the body of a dragon.

"At this time there was a Nirgrantha heretic who was a good diviner. When he saw the place he made this prediction: 'c'est un terrain d'un ordre supérieur,' &c.,—If you build a monastery there it will be always flourishing. During a thousand years its fame will continue to increase. Students will readily learn; but many will be affected with vomiting of blood, on account of the dragon's wound.""

Now, according to Hwen Thsang's belief, the monastery of Nálanda was founded about the middle of the period which had intervened between the Nirvāṇa of Buddha and his own time, or somewhere about the beginning of the Christian era. The prophecy of one thousand years was, therefore, amply fulfilled, as the great Nálanda monastery continued to flourish down to the Muhammadan conquest under Bakhtīār Khalji, when all the monks were killed, and their buildings burned.

XLVI.—MAHIPĀLPUR.

The village of Mahipālpur is situated 4 miles to the north-west of the Kutb Masjid of old Delhi. Here are the tombs of Sultān Ghārī and of Rukn-ud-din Firoz and Muḥāz-ud-din Bahrām. The Emperor Firoz Shāh, in his Fatuhāt-i-Firoz-Shāhi, describes the two latter tombs as situated at

Malikpur. But Malikpur is now entirely deserted, and the nearest village is Mahipalpur.

The tomb of Sultan Ghâri is sunk in the middle of an elevated courtyard, 84 feet square, with an entrance gateway and cloister on the east side, and a small mosque with cloister on the west side. The tomb, as we learn from the inscription round the entrance gateway, is that of Abul Fateh Mâhmud, and was built by his father Iltimish in A.H. 629. Mâhmud, who was his eldest son, died as Governor of Bengal in A.H. 626, and his body was carried to Delhi for burial.

The platform of the courtyard is raised 14 feet above the ground outside, and the floor of the tomb is sunk 10 feet below the level of the court. Externally the tomb is an octagonal building of 15 feet side. The top of its flat roof rises only 5 feet above the court, and there is a flight of seven steps on the east side, alternately of red sandstone and white marble, leading to the top of the tomb. The walls are 4 feet 10 inches thick, and the entrance on the south side is only 2 feet 9 inches wide and 4 feet high. Inside, there are four central pillars and one pillar in each corner of the octagon. These pillars, which are in two pieces, are 13 inches thick and 12 feet high. The sarcophagus of Mâhmud is against the western wall, while the centre is occupied by a much smaller tomb. I suspect, therefore, that this burial place may have been prepared by Mâhmud himself before he went to Bengal, and that the small central tomb may be that of his wife, beside which there are two smaller graves, which must be those of his children.

The word Ghâr means simply a "hole," or cave, and the term Sultân Ghâri means the "king whose tomb is in a cave.\(^1\) And this is actually the case with the tomb as it stands at present. But I have a suspicion that the underground apartment was only the lower storey of the original tomb, and that the tomb proper was an open octagonal building with a pointed dome like those of Rukn-ud-din Firoz and Muâz-ud-din Bahârâm just outside the enclosure. Their tombs are

\(^1\) Persian Ghâr; Hindi, Gâr; and Arabic Kâr,—all mean cave or hole. The Arabic form is the word used in the inscription.
respectively 15½ feet and 17½ feet in exterior diameter. The octagon platform of Sultan Ghâri’s tomb is 36 feet; but, as the walls are nearly 5 feet thick, the diameter of the octagon need not have been more than 26 feet inside, which is exactly the size of the central dome of the Kutb Masjid, and was, therefore, not beyond the range of a Hindu overlapping vault.¹

The entrance gateway consists of two flights of steps, flanked by a square room on each side, outside the wall of the enclosure. The archway is formed by overlapping courses of stone. Round the doorway there is a long inscription in Arabic letters—inches high. On the right and on the top are the high-sounding titles, and the name, of Shams-ud-din Iltitmish, followed on the left by the name and titles of his son Mâhmud, "Lord of the Eastern Provinces." The words are Malik Maluk ush Shark, Abi-ul-Fateh, Mâhmud.²

Inside the enclosure there is a cloister of six pillars against the eastern wall, with two arched openings in the enclosure wall on each side. Each of the two side walls of the enclosure is pierced with six openings with a narrow flight of steps in the middle formed in the thickness of the walls for the purpose of giving access to the roofs. At each of the four corners there is a round tower, with sloping walls, covered by a dome of overlapping courses of stones.

On the west side of the enclosure there is a small masjid of white marble, 12 feet 8 inches square in front, and 13 feet 10½ inches deep. It has four square fluted pillars in front, with one at each side, and two pilasters against the back wall. The superstructure is square with an octagonal plinth above, supporting a pyramidal pointed dome. The floor of this mosque is also of white marble, and in its north-west corner there is an argha of a Hindu lingam let into the pavement, which serves to point out the quarry from whence the marble pillars were obtained. The roof is flat inside.

On each side of the masjid there is a five-pillared cloister, 7 feet wide, extending to the side walls of the enclosure.

See Plate XXXII.

¹ A copy of the inscription is given in Sayid Ahmad’s Asár-us-Sanâdid.
Here, again, the Hindû quarry from which these pillars were brought is shown by a white marble base being placed under a red sandstone shaft.

Outside the enclosure, on the south-east, there are two small-domed tombs which are assigned by Sayad Ahmad to Sultân Rukn-ud-din Firoz and Sultân Müaz-ud-din Bahrâm, the sons of Ilitimish. These assignments are, no doubt, correct, as the position of their tombs is described by the Emperor Firoz Tughlak to be in Malikpur. He records that he rebuilt their domes, terraces, and enclosure walls. The domes are pointed and regularly built vaults, covered with a thick coat of plaster. This has preserved them both for upwards of 500 years since Firoz Shâh's time, and there are no trees and no grass growing on them even now.

There is a difficult passage in Firoz Shâh's autobiography regarding the tomb of the Emperor Ilitimish, which, as it stands, is quite inexplicable, as not even a single paragraph of it can be applied to that building. He says:

"The Madrasa (College) of Sultân Shams-ud-din Ilitimish had been destroyed. I rebuilt it and furnished it with sandal-wood doors. The columns of the tombs which had fallen down, I restored better than they had been before. When the tomb was built, its court (sahan) had not been made curved (kaj), but I now made it so; I enlarged the hewn stone staircase of the dome, and I re-erected the fallen piers of the four towers."

He then goes on to describe his repairs of the tombs at Malikpur of Rukn-ud-din Firoz and Müaz-ud-din Bahrâm.

Now, the tomb of Ilitimish, which still exists quite close to the south-west corner of the Kutb Masjid, never possessed any columns, nor any staircase leading to the dome, nor any towers at the four corners. It has struck me, therefore, that Firoz's account may probably refer to the tomb and other buildings of Sultân Ghâri. Now, we know that these were the work of Ilitimish as recorded in the inscription over the gateway. I would, therefore, identify the cloisters of the enclosed square with the Madrasa. The tomb of Sultân Ghâri still possesses columns underground; but, if I am right

---

in supposing that there was originally an upper room with a domed roof supported on eight pillars, then these eight pillars would be those which Firoz restored, and the "hewn stone staircase" leading to the dome would be the flight of seven steps which now leads to the roof of the lower apartment, but which would then have been the floor of the domed room above. That this flight of steps was added by Firoz, I feel quite sure, as the steps consist alternately of white marble and red sandstone, a combination which Firoz employed in the upper storeys which he added to the Kutb Minâr. The only part difficult to explain is the statement about the court of the tomb, which he made curved. Now, the word sahan, a "court," means also "area," and "square," and the word kaj or "curved" means also "bent and angular." I think it possible, therefore, that the area of the original tomb may have been square, and that when Firoz re-erected the fallen pillars he changed the shape to an angular octagon. This would have saved the four corner pillars of the square, which could then have been brought into use elsewhere.

XLVII.—BEGAMPUR.

Near Begampur there are numerous old buildings, of which nothing is known. But amongst them I found a platform covered with small tombs. On the western side the wall was raised to form an idgâh in the middle, with a small room at each end. Its inscription of three lines is curious—

"During the reign of His Majesty Jalâl-ud-din Muhammad Akbar, the king, were built this masjid and tomb of Chandan, or Sandal, the eunuch, son of Ala-ud-din, son of Ilahia, the sweetmeat-maker, in the year 994, nine hundred and ninety-four (A.D. 1585-86), at a cost of three hundred rupees."
XLVIII.—TOMB OF KABIR-UD-DIN AULIYA.

The pretty tomb of Kabir-ud-din Auliya, generally known as the Lāl Gumbaz, or "red dome," has hitherto escaped notice. I saw it first in 1871, when it struck me as being a fine, but plain, specimen of the older style of tombs, with sloping walls and pointed dome. Nothing was known about it, except that it was the tomb of Kabir-ud-din Auliya. I wrote to my friend Blochmann about it, but he was unable to give me any clue to the history of this saint. Of course, he was a member of the great family of Auliya, of whom the most famous was Nizām-ud-din, the contemporary of Muhammad Tughlak, and an accessory to the murder of the king's father.

The tomb is situated near the village of Begampur, and about 3 miles to the north of the Kutb Masjid. Near it, on the north, there is a curious little domed building, something like the corner tower of a garden. It is called Khārbūje-ki-gumbazi, or the "melon-shaped cupola," from the melon-like indentations of its dome. This little building was the dwelling-place of the saint whilst alive, and a most uncomfortable dwelling-place it must have been. It consists of a lower storey, hexagonal outside and circular inside, the room being only 3 feet in diameter, and the entrance only 15½ inches wide. On the flat roof above stands the cupola on four pillars each 7 inches square, and 2 feet 10 inches apart, forming a room of 4 feet square, open on all sides. The actual height of the cell below could not be ascertained, as it is half silted up. In the upper room the saint used to spend the day, and to sleep in the circular hole below at night. In bad weather also he retired to this hole. Here he lived and here he died; and the only other fact known about him is that his tomb, called the Lāl Gumbaz, or "Red Dome," was built by a Banjāra. There is a well immediately in front of the melon cupola, and only 9 feet distant from its doorway. In this well there is an inscription of thirteen lines, which is so much
weather-worn that I was unable to read more than the words—

Dar Amal Muhammad Shah Bin Firoz Shah.

"In the time of Mahammad Shah, the son of Firoz Shah."

As the well certainly belongs to the saint's strange dwelling I conclude that he must have died shortly after the invasion of Timur, or between A.H. 800 and 820. Muhammad Shah reigned from A.H. 790 to 795.

The tomb itself is a square building of 45 feet side, containing a room inside 29 feet square. The slope of the walls is 14\(\frac{1}{2}\) inches in 30 feet.\(^1\) The terrace on which the building stands is 5 feet high. It is made of squared blocks of granite, but the whole of the superstructure is faced with the red sandstone from which the tomb derives its name of Lal Gumbaz. The walls are battlemented. The dome, which springs from a battlemented octagon, is highly pointed, with the remains of a very small pinnacle on the top, like all buildings of the Tughlak period. The entrance door is lofty, with a high pointed arch and broad white marble borders. Each stone of the arch is formed into a richly ornamented cusp. The actual doorway is small, more than one-half of the archway being closed by a bold trellis, placed over a flat architrave, supported on three corbels on each side.

Outside the back wall of the building there are triangular-shaped iron rings, fixed about 2 feet apart from the terrace to the battlement. These rings are sufficiently large to afford a good grasp for a man's hand and a good hold for a naked foot, and they were, no doubt, built into the wall originally to enable a workman to climb up to the roof, as there is no staircase in the wall of the tomb. The people, however, are not satisfied with this simple explanation. Their story is that two thieves fastened these rings in the wall in a single night, for the purpose of carrying off the golden pinnacle on the top of the dome. There were four thieves in the party, but two of them remained below. Of the two who ascended, one died on the roof, and the other became blind, through the displeasure of the saint. The two men below carried off the gold, with which they are said to have built themselves.

\(^1\) See Plate XXXIII for an elevation of this tomb.
tombs; but both of the tombs fell down, and nothing now remains of them. The rings are shown in the sketch of the tomb given in plate XXXIII.

XLIX.—CHOR-MINAR.

The Chor-Minar, or "Thieves' Pillar," is a round tower, pierced with numerous round holes for the reception of human heads. I first saw this tower in 1871, when I guessed that it might be one of the pillars which the early Muhammadan kings were in the habit of building up with the decapitated heads of their prisoners. During my recent visit to the ruins of Delhi I determined to examine this tower more carefully, and, if possible, to ascertain its object. For this purpose I pitched my camp near the village of Begampur and close to the Chor-Minar, which is about 3 miles to the north of the Kutb Masjid, and on the very edge of the old high road which passed along the western side of Jahân-panah. One of the old Kos Minârs stands close by it.

The Minâr is a round tower, 26 feet in height, with a lower diameter of 21 feet and upper diameter of 18½ feet. It stands on a raised terrace just 10 feet in height and 36 feet square. The top of the tower is, therefore, 36 feet above the ground. It was probably several feet higher when first built, as the top is now much broken. Inside, there is a winding staircase, 2½ feet wide. Outside the lower part, up to 8 feet above the level of terrace, the tower is quite plain. At 8 feet there is a belt of moulding all round, above which at regular intervals there are nine rows of round holes, about 9 or 10 inches in diameter. In each row there are twenty-five holes, so that there still remain 225 holes for the reception of as many human heads. Three more rows of holes would have raised the number to 300, and the height of the tower to 41 feet above the terrace.

At the time of my visit in 1871 I could not gain any information whatever about this tower, and again during the whole morning of my late visit every man professed entire ignorance about it. In the meantime I had satisfied myself,
by the measurements just recorded, that the tower was intended for the reception of human heads, which was further confirmed by the discovery of something like human hair still sticking to the mortar in one of the holes. But during the course of the afternoon a party of three women, who happened to be passing by, gave the name of *Chor-Minârah*, with the explanation that, in former days, when thieves were executed, their heads were cut off and stuck into these holes, where they could be seen by all the people. The women also pointed to the Kos-Minâr close to the roadside, and said that all the travellers along the road could see the heads.

I have read the numerous executions of dakaits and robbers whose heads were thus exposed, but, as well as I can remember, the numbers never exceeded 30 or 40 in a single gang. On the other hand, the recorded numbers of heads of prisoners taken in war usually ran up to many thousands. But I believe that it was only the heads of the chiefs and principal men that were thus treated, when those of the common soldiers were simply piled up in pyramids. Thus Zia-ud-Barni, speaking of the Mughals slain by Ala-ud-din Khalji, says that "their heads were piled up into pyramids, or built into towers." In another place he mentions a particular tower of heads built in front of the Badaun gate, "which," he adds, "remains to this day a memento of Ala-ud-din." According to Wassâf this pillar was built of 60,000 heads.

Similar towers were erected by Firoz Tughlak in Bengal, amounting to the incredible number of 180,000 heads. Several were built by Timur of the heads of Kafirs in Afghanistan and of Hindûs heads near the Kutb Masjid at Delhi. Bahlõl, after the defeat of the Râna's troops near Ajmer, built a pillar of heads. Bâber also built a tower of skulls on the small hill to the north-west of Chanderi; and even the tolerant Akbar erected a pyramid of more than 2,000 heads near Ahmedâbâd in Gujrat.

---

This is the latest record that I have been able to find of this barbarous custom.

L.—TOMB OF FIROZ SHAH.

The tomb of the Emperor Firoz Tughlak is situated close to the Hauz-Khâs, or great reservoir constructed by Firoz himself. Timur, in his autobiography, does not mention the tomb, but simply says there are "buildings placed around the reservoir."\(^1\) The Hauz-Khâs still exists with several buildings on its eastern side. Amongst these is the tomb of Firoz Shâh, with a masjid and a madrasa close by.

Sayid Ahmed states that the tomb of Firoz was built by his son Nasir-ud-din Muhammad in A.H. 792, or A.D. 1389, and that he himself is buried inside, as well as his son Sikandar Shâh. There are certainly three large graves inside, the middle one being that of Firoz, while the two others would be those of his son and grandson. The tomb itself is a massive stone building, 46\(\frac{1}{2}\) feet square outside, and 28 feet inside.\(^2\) It has the usual four openings, one in each side, that to the south being the entrance, whilst the others are closed. The walls are of grey stone, plastered both inside and out. There are two lines of battlements, both of red stone, the lower line crowning the main walls, and the upper line crowning the octagonal plinth, from which springs the plain hemispherical dome. The pinnacle is small and insignificant, like all others of the same period.

The sarcophagus of Firoz is of white marble, standing on a pavement of white marble in small squares. The pendentive arches have a very slight horse-shoe shape. The entrance doorway is a tall pointed arch, filled with a thick trellis of red stone. Over the arch there is an inscription of two lines in stucco, the beginning of which is broken off. But the remainder is generally in fair order, as may be seen in Sayid Ahmed's facsimile.\(^3\) The inscription consists of two lines in the top of

---

2 See Plate XXXIV.
3 Asar-us-Sunadfd, 2nd edition, p. 32 of Plates.
the arch, immediately over the trellised opening. The upper line opens with the usual formula of Bismillah, &c., but the left half records the repair of the tomb by Sikandar Lodi. The lower line contains the name and titles of Firoz Shah, and is probably a copy of the original inscription. The upper line reads as follows. In Sayid Ahmed’s copy the title of Shâh is omitted after Bahlol, and the portion of it immediately following the Kalimah he has left unread.

لا الله إلا الله محمد رسول الله * * فرمایش کرده میزان ده ماه مرتب
گردنده، شد در عهد سلطان السلاطین حلقندر بن سلطان السلاطین سلطان بپلول شاه خلدلل ملکه و سلطانه و اعلای امره و شانه در بستم ماه مبارک رمضان سنه نه سلطان السلاطین نیروز شاه طاره و جعل آنجوه متواف بسیب
کشته بود

Mr. Carr-Stephen has apparently read the sentence immediately following the Kalimah in the same way as given above, as he translates that part of the inscription as follows:

“Ordered—— and was built in ten months.”

As I understand the words, the repair of the tomb was distinctly ordered by Sikandar Lodi, and was completed in ten months, in the year 913 A.H. Then follow the name and titles of the sovereign——

“During the time of the King of Kings, the Sultan Sikandar, son of King of Kings, the Sultan Bahlol Shâh. May God preserve his kingdom and his reign.”

1 The Archaeology and Monumental Remains of Delhi, by Carr-Stephen, p. 158.
In the lower line we have—

"The King of Kings, Firoz Shâh. May his ashes be sanctified, and may he obtain a place in Paradise."

LI.—SHÂHPUR.

Near the village of Shâhpur I found a small masjid consisting of a low room, only 9½ feet square, with a long inscription of five lines in perfect preservation, dated in 753 A.H., the second year of the reign of Firoz Tughlak. As it escaped the notice of Sayid Ahmed, I give it in full¹:

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إذا رأيت الرجل يتعاهد المسجد
فشهد رأيه بالله فإن الله يقول إنا يعمر مساجد الله من أمنين بالله واليوم الآخر. 

For the following translation I am indebted to Maulvi Ataor Rahman:

"The Prophet (may the peace of God be with him!) hath said, 'A man who renews the mosques gives evidence of his faith, for God himself hath said, "No one builds a mosque for the sake of God but one who has faith in God, and in the last day (day of judgment)."' This mosque was built in the reign of the great King, the mighty Ruler, Abu-ul-Muzaffar Firoz Shâh, the Sultan. May God preserve his kingdom and his reign.

"The builder of this useful work is the humble being, expectant of the grace of God, Bahâdur Mowla, the slave of the Commander of the faithful, known by the name of Niyâz Khân. May God accept him!"

"On the 1st day of Ramzân 753 A.H. (A.D. 1352)."

LII.—TOMB OF MUBARAK SHÂH.

The village of Mubâríkpur, better known as Kotila, is remarkable for the number of its large tombs. The finest

¹ See Plate XXXI for a facsimile of this inscription.
tomb is that of Mubarak Shâh himself. It is an octagonal domed building, of 71 feet diameter, standing in the middle of an octagonal enclosure, of 250 feet side and 600 feet diameter. The tomb consists of an octagonal room, 31 feet 7\frac{1}{2} inches in diameter, with walls 8 feet 6\frac{1}{2} inches thick, surrounded by a veranda, 7\frac{1}{4} feet broad, with outer walls of 3 feet 7 inches. There is a door in each face of the inner walls, and three arched openings, supported on double pillars, on each of the outer faces. At each angle of the octagon outside there is a sloping buttress, which terminates with the battlements of the lower storey, 28 feet in height, including the plinth.

The upper storey consists of the flat-terraced roof of the veranda, with its battlements outside, and the octagonal plinth of the dome on its inner side. In the centre of each face there is an eight-pillared cupola. The dome is a pointed hemisphere, crowned by a six-pillared cupola, standing on a foliated base. The whole building is about 70 feet high. There are small medallions of coloured glazed tiles in the spandrils of the arches, and a band of blue gazed tiles on the entrance gateway of the courtyard, but all the other ornaments are in stucco.

To the west of the Kotila there is a large square tomb of 71 feet 8 inches side. It has a projection in the middle of each side with a high archway reaching up to the battlements. There is a peculiar feature in all the square tombs of this period, which have a mixture of Hindû-Muhammadan styles in all their doorways. The tall arch is a true Muhammadan arch, but the actual doorway is a small corbelled opening of the common Hindû form. I have already described two examples of this kind in the tombs of Firoz Tughlak and Kabir-ud-din Auliya.

The name of the owner of the tomb is not known, and the people are content to call him the Bara Khan, or "Great Khan," while another square tomb close by is assigned to the Chota Khan, or "Little Khan." The dome of the Great Khan's tomb is a simple hemisphere springing from a plinth of sixteen sides, with small turrets at the angles. The span is 46 feet 6 inches. The only ornamentation on the face of the
building consists of three tiers of panels. The tomb is about 70 feet high.

The tomb of the Chota Khan is much smaller, the side of the square being only 42 feet, with a dome of 26½ feet span. It was highly decorated with flowered ornaments and inscriptions in stucco. It has the same tall archway in the middle of each face with a band of blue glazed tiles above and the same Hindû corbelled doorway below as in the tomb of the Bara Khan. The outer faces also are ornamented in the same manner with two tiers of panels. There is also a band of blue tiles round the neck of the pinnacle where it springs from the dome. The open doorway is to the south. The other three doorways are closed with massive trellises of red stone.

At a short distance to the east of these two tombs there is a small nameless tomb, only 27 feet square. It is generally of the same style, excepting the battlements, which are of a more elaborate and flowering pattern. The people attribute it to some unknown Pathân noble.

LIÎ.—KHAIRPUR.

The large village of Khairpur stands opposite the tomb of Saqdar Jang, at a short distance to the east, on the road leading towards Humâyun's tomb. It is remarkable for a number of fine buildings, of which one has hitherto escaped general observation. I discovered it in 1865, when it was used as a cow-house, and was completely begrimed with smoke and dirt and cow-dung both inside and outside; and yet this building was the Jâmi Masjid of Khairpur, built in the reign of Sikandar Lodi. Its whole surface is profusely decorated with ornaments and inscriptions in stucco on a blue ground, both inside and out. I have given a plan of the mosque in the accompanying Plate. It is a single room, 82 feet long and only 17½ feet broad, divided into five bays.¹ The three central bays are roofed with hemispherical domes, and the two end bays with low flattish vaults.

¹ See Plate XXXVI.
In the south-west corner of the masjid inside there is the following inscription of nine lines on an alternately red and blue ground. The letters are raised in stucco.

"In the name of God, the most beneficent and merciful.

"God the gracious and most high saith, 'Indeed mosques are for God, so do not invoke any one with God.'

"This noble edifice was built in the reign of the Emperor of Emperors, the King of the inhabited fourth part of the globe, the favoured one of the Almighty, the dependent on the help of the Most Gracious, Abul-Muzaffar Sikandar Shâh, son of Bahlol Shâh, the Sultân. May God preserve his kingdom and reign for ever, and exalt his dignity and position! The Jâmi Mosque has been newly built by the sons of the deceased Mughal Abu Amjad and Muhammad Habban, on the 1st of Rabî-ul-Awal 900 A.H. (30th November 1494 A.D.)"

This mosque stands on the west side of an enclosure, 104 feet long by 82 feet broad, raised 10 feet above the ground. To the south is a grand entrance gateway, very much like the Alai Gateway of the Kutb Mâsjid. To the east there is a line of rooms for readers of the Korân, and in the middle of the court there is a raised platform, 25\frac{1}{2} feet square, on which stands the tomb of the founder. This was originally faced with red stone, but all the red stones, save those let into the ground, have been carried off.

1 See Plate XXXVII for a facsimile of this inscription.
In the south-west corner of the court there is a small doorway opening on two flights of steps built in the thickness of the wall. One of these runs to the south to the roof of the masjid, and the other to the north, to the roof of the gateway. This gateway of the Khāirpur Jāmi Masjid is one of the finest buildings amongst the ruins of Delhi. In its general plan, both inside and out, in the arrangement of its openings, in its concentric arched pendentives, as well as in its dimensions, it is undoubtedly a copy of the famous Alai-Darwāza of the Kutb Masjid. It possesses, also, the same bench or seat, $2\frac{3}{4}$ feet high and $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet broad, all round the inside, and has precisely the same small brackets at the angles of the octagon. It is somewhat larger than its prototype, being $6\frac{3}{4}$ feet square outside and 40 feet inside, while the Alai-Darwāza is only $56\frac{1}{3}$ feet outside and $34\frac{2}{3}$ feet inside. Its height is also much greater, as the walls are continued upward above the octagon in two tiers, one of sixteen sides and the upper thirty-two sides, to the spring of the dome; whereas in the Alai-Darwāza the dome springs at once from the octagon. This extra height adds to the dignity of the building outside. The height of the battlement of the gateway above the courtyard is $34\frac{1}{3}$ feet, and above the ground outside $44\frac{1}{3}$ feet. The neck of the dome outside is $15\frac{3}{4}$ feet, and the dome itself is $28\frac{1}{3}$ feet. Adding these together, the total height of the building above the courtyard is $77\frac{3}{4}$ feet, or 88 feet above the fields.

The difference between the two buildings at present lies in the ornamentation, which in the Alai-Darwāza is very rich, whereas the walls of the Khaipur Gateway are now quite plain, both inside and out. I believe, however, that they were originally covered with stucco ornaments and inscriptions like the walls of the masjid, and that they probably gave a very close copy of all the decorations of the Alai-Darwāza.

The date of the building is 900 A.H. It is, therefore, 187 years later than its prototype the Alai-Darwāza.

1 No. 286, p. 516.
2 See Plate XXXVIII for a plan of this gateway.
Close by, on to the north of the Khairpur Masjid, and immediately opposite the centre of the court, there is a large tomb, 57 feet 8 inches square outside, and 33 feet square inside. Its floor is raised 10 feet above the ground, and from its position I judge it to be the resting-place of some relative of the builder of the masjid. It is now quite plain inside, but, as the pendentive semi-domes still retain their plaster, I conclude that the whole building was originally plastered over both inside and out. It has bands of red stone and blue glazed tiles outside, and the spandrels are made entirely of red stone. The glazed tiles are of two colours—a light blue and a dark blue.

At a short distance to the south-west of the masjid there is an octagonal tomb, which the people of the village attribute to Mubarak Khan Pathan. It is nearly in all respects similar to the tomb of Mubarak Shah in Mubarakpur Kotila. Its inside diameter is 31 feet 10½ inches, and its outside diameter 72 feet 2½ inches. It has some sloping buttresses at the angles, and the same open cupolas, one on each side of the upper storey. There is an excellent vignette of this tomb in Fergusson's Indian Architecture.¹ He describes it in the following terms:

"It consists of an octagonal apartment, about 50 (read 30) feet in diameter, surrounded by a verandah following the same form, each face being ornamented by three arches of the stilted pointed form generally adopted by the Pathans, and it is supported by double square columns, which are almost as universal with them as this form of arch."

To the north-east of the masjid there is another octagonal tomb of almost the same dimensions as the last, its inside diameter being 31 feet 5 inches and its outer diameter 73 feet 8 inches. It stands in the middle of a large enclosure, 122 feet square, with battlemented walls, ornamented with niches all round. It has the same sloping buttresses, the same coupled pillars, and originally had the same eight open cupolas in the middle of each face of the upper storey. The plinths of all of these eight cupolas still remain, together with capi-

tals and pieces of pillar shafts. There are several traces of ornamentation with light blue tiles.

This tomb is so exactly like that of Mubârak Shâh at Kotïla that I have no doubt Sayid Ahmed is quite right in assigning it to Muhammad Shâh bin Farid, the nephew and successor of Mubârak. A comparison of the following measurements of these two tombs and that of Mubârak Khân just described will show how closely they agree. Below them I have placed the dimensions of the great octagonal tomb at Tejâra.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Inside diameter</th>
<th>Outside diameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kotïla—Mubârak Shâh</td>
<td>31 7½</td>
<td>71 4½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khairpur—Muhammad bin Farid</td>
<td>31 5</td>
<td>73 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do. —Mubârak Khân</td>
<td>31 10½</td>
<td>72 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tejâra—Ala-ud-din Alam</td>
<td>48 6</td>
<td>128 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The dome of Humâyun’s tomb is only 47 feet in diameter.

About 150 yards to the east of the tomb of Muhammad bin Farid, there is a bridge of seven arches, which is said to have been built by Nawâb Bahâdur, who had been at Kabul in the time of Akbar. The middle arch, as usual, is the largest, the other arches decreasing in span from the middle. The piers are 7 feet 4 inches thick, and the whole length of the bridge is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Ft. In.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle arch</td>
<td>12 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two next arches, at 11 ft. 4½ in.</td>
<td>22 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two next arches, at 10 ft. 4 in.</td>
<td>20 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two outer arches, at 9 ft. 1½ in.</td>
<td>18 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Waterway

|                  | 74 9    |
| Six piers, at 7 ft. 4 in.  | 44 0    |
| Two abutments, at 7 ft. 4 in. | 14 8    |

Total length

|                  | 132 8   |

It is called Khairpur-kâ-Pûl, and also Ath-pala, or the “Eight Pâlas.” On the old road leading from Delhi to Agra there is a similar bridge of eleven arches, which is called Bâra-Pala, or the “Twelve Pâlas.” In both cases it is clear that the
name cannot refer to the arches. Now, Pala is applied to the leaf of a door, and a do-pala darwāsa means "two leaves." In the case of these bridges I believe that the term applies to the pairs of small minarets which flank the piers and abutments. In the larger bridge there are twelve pairs of these minārs, and in the smaller bridge there are eight pairs of them. Hence the bridges became known as the Bāra-pala, or "Twelve Pairs," and the Ath-pala, or "Eight Pairs."

LIV.—OKHALA.

At the small village of Okhala, where the new Agra Canal leaves the Jumna, there formerly stood an old square tomb of stone which dated from the time of the Emperor Iltutmish. When the head-works of the canal were begun the tomb was pulled down, but the Arabic inscription over its doorway was removed to the Delhi Museum, where it now lies. The tomb had already lost its roof, as may be seen in the lithographed sketch in Sayid Ahmed's description of the old buildings of Delhi. But the building was interesting as one of the few remains of the earliest Muhammadan buildings in India. Its arched entrance was formed by corbels, or overlapping stones, meeting in a point at top. Inside the mihrāb, or western niche, was a cusped arch, formed in the same way, with an inscription in letters, 8½ inches in height, making a broad border on the top and sides. This inscription records the name and high-sounding titles of the Emperor Iltutmish as follows:—

السلطان المعظم شاهنشاه الاعظم مالک رتبه الامم ملک وسلطان الملالي
العدل شمس الدين والدين غياث الإسلام والمسلمين وارث مالک سليمان

"The great Sultān, the mighty Emperor, master of the necks of the people, king of the just kings of the world, Shams-ud-dunya-wa-
nud-din, the supporter of Islām and of Moslems, the successor to the kingdom of Solomon, Abu-ul-Muzaffar Iltutmish, the Sultān."

1 Asār-us-Sanā‘ī, 1st edition, p. 53.
In the Delhi Museum there is another inscription which is believed to have come from the same place. It is placed round a small square-headed niche, 1 foot 10 inches high by 10 inches broad inside,—the two lines of writing above and below, and one line on each side. The two top lines with the right-hand line contain the Kalimeh and sentences from the Korán. The latter half of the left-hand line contains the date of A.H. 608, which is thus expressed, fi Shahur Sanh Samân wa Sitamiah. The uppermost of the two lower lines is quite illegible, but the lower line contains the name of Kutb-ud-din Aibak. The date, however, is one year later than that assigned by the historians.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahádurpur, inscriptions at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahádur Khájar, Kháinzádah of Mewát</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayáná, or Bayānmír</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ḥiráí Báolí at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masjids at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Begampur, Masjid and Tomb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhonsí, Masjid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaukua, inscription, covered well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaumuhá, Buddhist capital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chór Minar at old Delhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clisobora of Pliny, or Kesopura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daryá Khájar Mewat, and Sási-bádání Mini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delhi, Notes on Iron Pillar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dhandora Báolí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dholpur, Tomb of Bibi Zainá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dúbkund, Jain Temple, inscribed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>F</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firozpur Jhirka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firoz Shah, Tomb at Delhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>———— Inscription at Shahpur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghári Sultán, Tomb at Delhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghosts, Procession of, on Battle-field of Kháínwá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gindoria well at Bayáná</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gurgaon, Inscribed Pillar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **H**                                                              |
| Hasan Khan Mewát, opponent of Baber                                  | 12  |

<p>| <strong>I</strong>                                                              |
| Indor, capital of the Kháinzádahs                                    | 133 |
| Indo-Scythian Pillar bases at Pálī-khérā                            | 47  |
| Inscriptions at Mathūra                                            | 36  |
| ———— on colossal statue at Pérkham                                  | 41  |
| ———— of Ajáya Pala at Mástāhán                                      | 46  |
| ———— Indo-Scythian, at Móra                                        | 48  |
| ———— on Buddhist figure at Añor                                      | 49  |
| ———— of Surásenás at Kámán                                         | 57  |
| in Jhirár Báolí at Bayáná                                           | 70  |
| ———— on Ukha Minár at Bayáná                                        | 73  |
| ———— on Káziún-ki-Májíd, Bayáná                                     | 76  |
| ———— at Bhitár-Bálhrí Májíd                                        | 77  |
| ———— on Minár of Bayáná                                             | 83  |
| ———— on Monolith of Bayáná                                          | 81  |
| ———— on Taletí Darwáza                                              | 86  |
| ———— of Ibrahim Lodi in Ta-hangár                                   | 90  |
| ———— of Islám Shah in Ta-hangár                                     | 91  |
| ———— in Dúbkund Temple                                              | 102 |
| ———— in Parávalí covered well                                       | 110 |
| ———— at Bahádurpur                                                  | 119 |
| ———— at Great Tomb at Al-war                                       | 121 |
| ———— of Bahádur Khájar                                              | 131 |
| ———— at Kálîla                                                      | 135 |
| ———— at Palah, A.H. 734                                             | 138 |
| ———— at Gurgaon, S.720                                              | 152 |
| ———— of Firoz Shh at Shahpur                                       | 153 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inscription of Sikandar Lodi at Delhi</th>
<th>156</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>from Old Tomb at Okhala</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Pillar at Delhi</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Kabir-ud-din Auliya, Tomb of Kadwai, Temple at | 147 |
| Káman, or Kadambakana                 | 105 |
| Kesopura Mahalla of Mathura           | 31  |
| Khairpur, Masjid of Sikandar Lodi     | 155 |
| Khánwa, Battle-field of Khánzádahs of Mewát | 10  |
| Klisobora of Arrian, or Kesopura      | 31  |
| Kota, Buddhist remains at Kotila Fort, Mewát capital | 49 |
| Kotila, Tomb of Mubárák Shah          | 139 |
| Kutwáld, old town                     | 112 |

| Láli Mewátí of Ajángarh | 28 |
| Lohban                  | 46 |

| Mahában, Sanskrit Inscription of Mahipálpur, Tomb of Sultán Ghóri | 42 |
| Mahwan, mound of ruins                                           | 41 |
| Masjid at Begampur                                               | 146 |
| Khairpur                                                          | 155 |
| Kotila, Mewát                                                    | 129 |
| Mahában                                                          | 42  |
| Sarhata, Mewát                                                   | 118 |
| Sohna                                                             | 135 |
| Kámán                                                            | 55  |
| Ukhá, at Bayáná                                                   | 71  |
| Kázipara                                                         | 75  |
| Fojídári                                                          | 75  |
| Sayidpura                                                        | 75  |
| Muftionki                                                       | 75  |
| Kazion-ki                                                       | 76  |
| Bhitari-báhári                                                   | 77  |
| Mathura, notes on                                                 | 30  |
| Mevs, or Meos, of Mewát                                          | 22  |
| Minar, Ukha, at Bayána                                            | 73  |
| ______, inscribed in Bayána Fort                                 | 83  |
| ______, Chor, at Delhi                                           | 149 |
| Monolith in Bayána Fort                                          | 81  |
| Mora, Indo-Sythian Inscription                                   | 48  |

| N | Nikhumba Rajputs | 8 |

| O | Okhala, old Pathan Tomb | 160 |

| P | Palah, Muhammadan Tomb | 135 |
| Páli-khera, Buddhist Sculptures | 47 |
| Páráñagar, old city and temple   | 124 |
| Parávali, Hindu Temples          | 107 |
| Parkham, ancient inscribed Statue | 39 |
| Pároli, Hindu Temples            | 105 |
| Payámpuri, old name of Bayána    | 60  |
| Pillar, iron, at Delhi           | 139 |
| ______, capital, Buddhist, at Chau-muha | 52 |

| R | Rájgarh in Alwar | 121 |
| Rájputána, Eastern | 1 |
| Rúpbás, inscribed Statues | 98 |

| S | Sarhata Masjid in Mewát | 118 |
| Sarsi-badani Miná, and Daryá Khán | 26 |
| Sculptures, various at Mathura | 35 |
| ______, Buddhist, at Kota | 50 |
| Shahpur, Small Masjid, inscribed at Mathura | 153 |
| Sikandár, Masjid, at Bayána | 79 |
| Sohna Masjid | 135 |
| Statue, colossal Buddhist, at Parkham | 39 |
| Statue of Herakles found at Mathura | 34 |
| Statue, Buddhist, at Tumauulu | 53 |
| Súltán Ghári’s Tomb | 142 |
| Súrásena Rajputs | 2 |

<p>| T | Tahangarh, large old Fort | 88 |
| Talao in Alwar, Temple | 122 |
| Tejára in Mewát, old Tombs | 114 |
| Temple of Kesava Deva at Mathura | 39 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temple of Jain at Dubkund</th>
<th>99</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—— at Parávati in Gwalior</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— at Pároli in Gwalior</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— at Párá Nagar in Alwar</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— at Kadwai</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— at Talao in Alwar</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomb of Ala-ud-din Alam, Tejára</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— Kabir-ud-din Auliya</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— Firoz Shah</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— Mubárak Sayid</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— Abubakr Kandhari, Bayána</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— Bahádur, Nahar, Kotila</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— Jalal-ud-din Mewáti, Indor</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukha Masjid at Bayána</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— Minar at</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanas, or Forests, of Surasena</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vijayamándargarh, Bayána</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yaduvansi Rajputs</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— Rajas of Bayána</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 Feet broad
A to B

Lithographed at the Survey of India Offices, Calcutta, January 1885.
INSCRIPTIONS.

1.—MATHURA.
Pillar.

2.—KOTA.
Base of Statue.

3.—MAHWAH
Fragment.

4.—MORA.
Slab at Well.

5.—ANYOR.
Statue of Buddha.

6.—MATHURA.
Broken Slab.

A. Cunningham, del.

Lithographed at the Survey of India Office, Calcutta, February 1888.
ASSI-KAMBHA MASJID.

A. Cunningham, Esq.

Lithographed at the Survey of India Offices, Calcutta, January 1869.
ASSI-KAMBHA MASJID.

Lithographed at the Survey of India Offices, Calcutta, March 1885.
GATEWAY OF MASJID.

JHALAR BAOLI.

KUTB-UD-DIN MUBARAK SHAH.

A.H.-720.

A.H.-723.

A.H.-718.

Photo. from Impressions.

Lithographed at the Survey of India Offices, Calcutta, February 1883.
MASJID 110' x 30'9".

COURT 110' x 119'

Lithographed at the Survey of India Office, Calcutta, January 1885.
INSCRIPTION
-ON PILLAR OF JAIN TEMPLE.

Lithographed at the Survey of India Office, Calcutta, February 1886.
TEMPLE INSRIPTION
(continued).

On Base of Statue.

ले भु ग्रेटिनकर अरिम सुप्रति मा
श्रीमी नी ल श्रीं।

On Pillar of Temple.

संवदशुभिन्ते शक्षुदिपवङ्गीमः॥
श्रीकासंस्कर्मणा सार्व जैव श्रीपद ॥
सनुपादुकाय यहलमोऽि॥ रूपे॥

A. Cunningham, del.

Lithographed at the Survey of India Offices, Calcutta, February 1883.
A. Cunningham, del.

Lithographed at the Survey of India Office, Calcutta, February 1851.
A. TEMPLE OF BHUTESWARA

B. TEMPLE OF VISHNU

C. TEMPLE OF SIVA
TOMB OF ALA-UD-DIN ALAM LODI
DEORA.

SARHATA.

MASJID.

A. Cunningham, del.

Lithographed at the Surveyor General's Office, Calcutta, February 1878.
JAMI MASJID.

AND

TOMB

OF

BAHÂDUR NÂHAR.

GATEWAY.

A. Cunningham, del.

Lithographed at the Survey of India Office, Calcutta, February 1863.
KOTILA
BAHADUR-NAHAR
A.H. 730-733

DELHI
FIROZ SHAH-A.H. 733

Lithographed at the Survey of India Offices, Calcutta, March 1888.
HOUSE OF KABIR-UD-DIN AULIYA.

TOMB OF KABIR-UD-DIN AULIYA

A. Cunningham, del.

Lithographed at the Survey of India Offices, Calcutta, January 1868.
CHOR-MINAR

TOMB
OF
FIROZ SHAH
39' 9" x 39' 8"

Lithographed at the Survey of India Office, Calcutta, February 1855.
TOMB OF MUBARAK SHAH AT KOTILA.

UPPER STOREY.

LOWER STOREY.

TOMB OF CHHOTA KHAN

A. Cunningham, esq.

Lithographed at the Survey of India Office, Calcutta, 1st January 1925.
C
GATEWAY
OF
JAMI MASJID
KHAIRPUR
40' x 40'

Broken Steps

B
Tomb

D
Tomb

F
Bridge

A
Masjid

G
Gateway

E
Tomb

GENERAL MAP
OF
KHAIRPUR BUILDINGS

A. Cunningham, del.

Lithographed at the Survey of India Office, Calcutta. February 1882